

CONFERENCE AGENDA REPORT 1993



**WORLD SERVICE CONFERENCE
OF NARCOTICS ANONYMOUS**

**APPROVAL MATERIALS FOR ANNUAL MEETING
APRIL 24—MAY 1, 1993
VAN NUYS, CALIFORNIA, USA**

CONFERENCE AGENDA REPORT 1993



**WORLD SERVICE CONFERENCE
OF NARCOTICS ANONYMOUS**

**APPROVAL MATERIALS FOR ANNUAL MEETING
APRIL 24—MAY 1, 1993
VAN NUYS, CALIFORNIA, USA**

1993 Conference Agenda Report

World Service Conference of Narcotics Anonymous

Twelve Steps and Twelve Traditions reprinted for adaptation by permission of AA World Services, Inc.

Twelve Concepts for NA Service copyright (c) 1989, 1990, 1991 by World Service Office, Inc. All rights reserved. The Twelve Concepts for NA Service were modeled on AA's Twelve Concepts for World Service, published by Alcoholics Anonymous World Services, Inc., and have evolved specific to the needs of Narcotics Anonymous.

A Guide to Phoneline Service copyright (c) 1993 by World Service Office, Inc. All rights reserved.

It Works: How and Why copyright (c) 1992 by World Service Office, Inc. All rights reserved. ISBN 1-55776-169-8.

Narcotics Anonymous, the stylized initials "NA" alone or within a double circle, the four-sided diamond enclosed in a circle, and The NA Way are registered trademarks of World Service Office, Inc.

World Service Office, Inc.
P.O. Box 9999
Van Nuys, CA 91409
USA

INTRODUCTION

The 1993 *Conference Agenda Report* presents the items being offered both by world committees and boards and by regional service committees for voting at this year's World Service Conference. A copy of this report is being distributed at conference expense to every World Service Conference participant and every registered regional service committee. This fulfills the responsibility of the WSC to notify the fellowship of items being considered at the 1993 annual meeting of the World Service Conference. Additional copies of the 1993 *Conference Agenda Report* can be purchased from the World Service Office by any NA member, group, service board, or committee.

Following the list of motions appearing in this year's *Conference Agenda Report*, we have included a tentative agenda for WSC'93. We generally try to follow the agenda set forth in the *Conference Agenda Report*, but it frequently becomes necessary to adjust our schedule as the week progresses, depending on how much is accomplished during each session.

Following the tentative agenda are the reports that have been prepared by each world service board or committee on the business they will be presenting at this year's conference. Each motion being presented is numbered consecutively for ready reference.

The first addendum following the world service action reports contains motions published at the request of various regional service committees. The regional motions are also numbered consecutively, beginning where the world service motions left off.

All motions appearing in the 1993 *Conference Agenda Report*, including amendments and substitute motions pertaining to them, will be considered old business at WSC'93.

Most of the remaining addenda contain the text of extensive policy proposals, internal guidelines, or literary works being proposed for conference approval by various world service boards and committees.

The final item in this year's *Conference Agenda Report* is a glossary explaining service terms used throughout *CAR'93*. This is the first time we have tried putting such a glossary together. If you have any comments or suggestions as to how we can put a more useful glossary together next year, please let us know.

Notes on the panel topics our boards and committees hope to discuss at WSC'93 are not published in this report; they will be found instead in the January and March 1993 issues of the *Conference Report*. A final orientation package will be mailed to all conference participants approximately thirty days before WSC'93 begins.

If you have any questions about this report or any subject pertaining to it, please call or write us at:

WSC Administrative Committee
PO Box 9999
Van Nuys, CA 91409 USA
(818) 780-3951

<p align="center">1993 CONFERENCE AGENDA REPORT TABLE OF CONTENTS</p>
--

List of motions.....	1
WSC 1993 Tentative Agenda	3
World Service Committee and Board Reports and Motions	
Interim Committee	7
World Service Board of Trustees.....	9
WSC Administrative Committee.....	16
World Services Translation Committee.....	18
WSC Outreach Ad Hoc Committee	19
WSC Hospitals and Institutions Committee	20
WSC Public Information Committee	22
WSC Literature Committee.....	27
WSC Policy Committee	31
World Convention Corporation.....	33

Addenda

- A. Regional Motions
- B. Fellowship Intellectual Property Trust
- C. Internal Use of NA Intellectual Property
- D. World Services Translation Policy
- E. World Services Translation Committee Internal Guidelines
- F. TWGSS Policy re. WSC Public Information Committee
- G. *A Guide to Phoneline Service*
- H. *It Works: How and Why*
- I. WSC Literature Committee 1993-94 Work Lists
- J. Nominations Forms
- K. Order Blank, *It Works: How and Why* Approval Form
- L. Interim Committee Travel Guidelines
- M. Long-Term Public Relations Plan

Glossary

WORLD SERVICE CONFERENCE 1993 MOTIONS

MOTION 1

That the World Service Conference engage in an inventory process, taking on no new projects during CY 1993-94.

Maker: Interim Committee

MOTION 2

To approve Addendum L, "Interim Committee Travel Guidelines."

Maker: Interim Committee

MOTION 3

To approve Addendum B, "Fellowship Intellectual Property Trust."

Maker: World Service Board of Trustees

MOTION 4

To approve Addendum C, "Internal Use of NA Intellectual Property."

Maker: World Service Board of Trustees

MOTION 5

To rescind the motion approved on May 3, 1981, that reads as follows: "The name, Narcotics Anonymous, cannot be used on fliers for dances, conventions, etc. The symbol (NA) can be used on fliers." (TWGSS'92, pg. 25)

Maker: World Service Board of Trustees

MOTION 6

To delete from the last sentence of the first paragraph of the WSB Operational Procedures the words "do represent" and replace them with "strive to be representative of" (TWGSS'92, p. 13).

Maker: World Service Board of Trustees

MOTION 7

To accept the "Public Relations Statement of Purpose" [contained in the trustees' report].

Maker: World Service Board of Trustees

MOTION 8

We recommend the continuation of shared membership between the World Service Board of Trustees and the WSO Board of Directors for the next year as a means of facilitating communication between the two boards. However, we recognize that a permanent resolution of our communication difficulties will be found only in a combined board.

Maker: World Service Board of Trustees

MOTION 9

That... three paragraphs (from pg. 58 of the Basic Text, Fifth Edition) be added to the traditions group reading card sold by the WSO.

Maker: WSC Administrative Committee

MOTION 10

To approve Addendum D, "World Services Translation Policy."

Maker: World Services Translation Committee

MOTION 11

To approve Addendum E, "World Services Translation Committee Internal Guidelines." These guidelines may be revised by the committee subject to approval by the Interim Committee and notification to the conference participants.

Maker: World Services Translation Committee

MOTION 12

To continue the WSC Outreach Ad Hoc Committee for the 1993-94 conference year.

Maker: WSC Outreach Ad Hoc Committee

MOTION 13

To approve the audio tape, "H&I Mock Panel Presentation/H&I Orientation."

Maker: WSC Hospitals and Institutions Committee

MOTION 14

To approve the formation of a world services task force that will, after consulting with survey professionals, develop a questionnaire and a plan to conduct an internal survey of the fellowship in 1994.

Maker: WSC Public Information Committee

MOTION 15

That the following revisions be accepted in the pamphlet, NA: A Resource In Your Community:

- 1) That [figures on the growth in numbers of groups]... be included after the section, "How Does NA Work."
- 2) That the word "survey" be replaced with the word "poll" in the section titled "NA Member Survey Results."
- 3) That the section of the poll called "Clean Time" be deleted.

Maker: WSC Public Information Committee

MOTION 16

To approve Addendum F, "TWGSS Policy re. WSC Public Information Committee," as a replacement for the section in TWGSS'92, page 22, titled "Public Information Committee."

Maker: WSC Public Information Committee

MOTION 17

To approve Addendum G, "A Guide to Phoneline Service."

Maker: WSC Public Information Committee

MOTION 18

To approve Addendum H, "It Works: How and Why."

Maker: WSC Literature Committee

MOTION 19

To approve the following as the WSC Literature Committee's "A" work list for the 1993-94 conference year:

- 1) Narcotics Anonymous Step Working Guides.
- 2) H&I and the NA Member (revision)

Maker: WSC Literature Committee

MOTION 20

To extend the moratorium on changes to the Basic Text by an additional five years ending in 1998.

Maker: WSC Literature Committee

MOTION 21

That, for the purpose of nomination and election for all world service positions, nominees are not required to be present at the annual meeting of the World Service Conference....

Maker: WSC Policy Committee

MOTION 22

Be it resolved that RSR work groups have proven to be an invaluable resource throughout the conference year and during each World Service Conference annual meeting; further, that, as conference participants, we wish to better develop and utilize this resource. Therefore, WSC leadership shall facilitate the organization of groups of RSRs. These groups shall work throughout the year and serve the World Service Conference during the annual meeting.

Maker: WSC Policy Committee

MOTION 23

That, following the 1996 convention, the World Convention for Narcotics Anonymous be held every two years.

Maker: World Convention Corporation

MOTION 24

That the World Service Conference implement a three-year moratorium on all new literature development to begin upon final approval of "It Works: How and Why." Furthermore, that the World Service Conference Literature Committee resources be redirected to support the translations process and that all literature revision projects currently under consideration by the WSC Literature Committee be given to the WSB Literature Review Committee for completion.

Maker: Mid-Atlantic Region

MOTION 25

The WSC treasurer shall present at the annual meeting a list of possible priority and discretionary expenditures which shall be ranked by the RSRs. This list should be designed in a clear, precise fashion so that it can be followed.

Maker: Wisconsin Region

MOTION 26

The Interim Committee shall follow the rankings assigned by the RSRs at the yearly conference when disbursing funds.

Maker: Wisconsin Region

MOTION 27

Members of the Interim Committee shall abstain from any discussion of or voting on discretionary travel by themselves.

Maker: Wisconsin Region

MOTION 28

That the WSC strongly recommend to the WSO Board of Directors that they change the booklet style of the booklet An Introductory Guide to Narcotics Anonymous to a less expensive booklet style similar to the booklet Twelve Concepts for NA Service and reduce the price to \$1.00 or less.

Maker: New Jersey Region

MOTION 29

That the WSC Literature Committee separate the IP "Recovery and Relapse" into an IP on "Recovery and Relapse" and an IP on "We Do Recover" and put both IPs out for review and input.

Maker: New Jersey Region

MOTION 30

When the WSC creates ad hoc committees, it will do so for specified periods of either one or two years. At the end of the specified period, such a committee automatically ceases to exist unless specifically reauthorized by two-thirds of conference participants. Reauthorization will be for no more than one year at a time.

Maker: New Jersey Region

MOTION 31

To change the Fellowship Intellectual Property Trust; the Trustor, Trustee, and the Beneficiary to as follows: Members of the Fellowship of NA are the owner, settlor, and trustor. The WSC is the trustee of the trust. The still-suffering addict is the beneficiary.

Maker: New Jersey Region

MOTION 32

To table the Fellowship Intellectual Property Trust to after the "Guide to Service" is completed and approved.

Maker: New Jersey Region

MOTION 33

That the WSC adopt guidelines stating that the members of the WSC Administrative Committee have one vote collectively at the WSC, expressed through their chairperson or in the absence thereof their vice chair. All other conference participation privileges will continue to be granted.

Maker: New Jersey Region

MOTION 34

That the conference strongly recommend to the WSO Board of Directors that it change Article 7 of its bylaws, "Officers," to reflect the direct elections of the chair and vice chair of the board by the WSC voting participants at their annual meeting.

Maker: New Jersey Region

MOTION 35

To amend the TWGSS'92 by adding to Item 3 on page 13 a provision that the chairperson and vice chair of the World Service Board of Trustees are directly elected each year by the WSC voting participants at their annual meeting. This provision shall take effect at WSC'94. If necessary, the "World Service Board of Trustees Internal Guidelines" shall also be changed to reflect this provision.

Maker: New Jersey Region

MOTION 36

That the "Guide to Service" be put out for fellowshipwide review for one full year prior to approval.

Maker: Chesapeake and Potomac Region

MOTION 37

That the WSO mint an "eternity" clean-time medallion.

Maker: Iowa Region

MOTION 38

That the WSC form an ad hoc committee to look into the practicality and financial impact of having the Conference Agenda Report professionally translated, interpreted, and made into brief, succinct terms. (Layman's terms.)

Maker: Northern New Jersey Region

MOTION 39

To make the following changes to our steps and traditions:

Step Three: "We made a decision to turn our will and our lives over to the care of a God of our understanding."

Step Seven: "We humbly asked God to remove our shortcomings."

Step Eleven: "We sought through prayer and meditation to improve our conscious contact with a God of our understanding, praying only for the knowledge of God's will for us and the power to carry that out."

Tradition Two: "For our group purpose there is but one ultimate authority—a loving God as may be expressed in our group conscience. Our leaders are but trusted servants; they do not govern."

Maker: Australia Region

MOTION 40

That the WSC Literature Committee forward all literature correspondence to conference participants and regional literature subcommittees.

Maker: Australia Region

MOTION 41

That "Just for Today" be translated into French as a priority.

Maker: Quebec Region

MOTION 42

That the WSO Board of Directors be directed to publish all NA regional convention information in the WSO Newsline. If not actually in the Newsline, then at least have the information on an insert sheet mailed with the Newsline.

Maker: Free State Region

MOTION 43

That the "NA History" project be added to the WSC Literature Committee's "A" work list.

Maker: Michigan Region

MOTION 44

That the World Service Conference be held every two years.

Maker: Le Nordet Region

MOTION 45

To make translation of "Just for Today: Daily Meditations for Recovering Addicts" the top priority of the World Services Translation Committee and the World Service Office.

Maker: Le Nordet Region

WSC'93 TENTATIVE AGENDA

SATURDAY, APRIL 24TH

9:00 AM to 2:00 PM

Introductions	Adoption of procedures
Approval of WSC'92 minutes	Seating of new regions
WSC Development Forum overview	

2:00 to 4:00 PM

Lunch

4:00 to 10:00 PM, committee, board meetings:

Interim Committee	World Service Board of Trustees
WSC PI Committee	WSO Board of Directors
WSC H&I Committee	World Services Translation Committee
WSC Policy Committee	WSC Outreach Ad Hoc Committee
WSC Literature Committee	WSC Administrative Committee

SUNDAY, APRIL 25TH

9:00 AM to 12:00 PM

WSC Development Forum--small groups

12:00 to 1:30 PM

Lunch

1:30 to 5:00 PM

WSC Development Forum--small groups

5:00 to 7:00 PM

Dinner

7:00 to 10:00 PM

Panel One: WSC Literature Committee

Panel Two: WSC Administrative Committee, including World Services Translation Committee and WSC Outreach Ad Hoc Committee business

MONDAY, APRIL 26TH

9:00 AM to 12:00 PM

Panel Three: Interim Committee

Panel Four: WSC Policy Committee

12:00 to 1:30 PM

Lunch

1:30 to 5:00 PM

Panel Five: World Service Board of Trustees

5:00 to 7:00 PM

Dinner

7:00 to 10:00 PM

Panel Six: WSC Public Information Committee

Panel Seven: WSC Hospitals and Institutions Committee

TUESDAY, APRIL 27TH

9:00 AM to 12:00 PM

Panel Eight: World Service Office; World Convention Corporation

12:00 to 2:00 PM

Lunch

2:00 to 5:00 PM

Old business

5:00 to 6:30 PM

Dinner

6:30 to 9:00 PM

Old business

WEDNESDAY, APRIL 28TH

9:00 AM to 12:00 PM

Old business

12:00 to 2:00 PM

Lunch

2:00 to 6:00 PM--concurrent sessions

Issues discussions:

Issue One:

A Guide to Service in NA

Learning programs:

Public information

Hospitals and institutions

6:00 to 7:30 PM

Dinner

7:30 to 10:00 PM--concurrent sessions

Issue Two: literature development

Issue Three: funding world services

THURSDAY, APRIL 29TH**9:00 AM to 2:00 PM**

Elections

2:00 to 4:00 PM

Lunch/dinner

4:00 to 8:00 PM

WSC Development Forum--small groups

FRIDAY, APRIL 30TH**9:00 AM to 12:00 PM**

WSC Development Forum--full conference

12:00 to 1:30 PM

Lunch

1:30 to 5:00 PM

Interim Committee

Budget

5:00 to 6:30 PM

Dinner

6:30 to 10:00 PM

Committee meetings

SATURDAY, MAY 1ST

9:00 AM to 12:00 PM

New business

12:00 to 1:30 PM

Lunch

1:30 to 6:00 PM

New business

6:00 PM

Adjourn

INTERIM COMMITTEE

"If not me, who? If not now, when?" This quote came to mind as I wrote this report for the Interim Committee. For some time now, we've had discussions in hallways and over dinner tables about the workload and pace we set for ourselves in world service. The Interim Committee felt that this discussion needed to be brought out to the fellowship for further exploration. I have no clear-cut definition as to whose responsibility it is to address this issue--but *if not us, who? If not now, when?*

Our World Service Conference met for the first time as an event in its own right in 1978. In the fifteen years since, we've been moving and growing so rapidly that we've barely had time to breathe. Each year has brought new issues, new challenges, and new projects. Each new response to each new demand, in and of itself, has made perfect sense--yet, taken all together, there's been no overall sense of focus in the growth of NA's world services. World services have grown to the point where we are overwhelming our world-level trusted servants, leaving numerous volunteers burnt out and disillusioned. We have become so focussed on our own internal bureaucracy in world services that we focus almost none of our attention on the fellowship-at-large anymore. As often as not, what we do today serves the needs of NA world services more than the needs of NA as a whole. Adding insult to injury, our overgrown bureaucracy has substituted a deluge of detail for true communication.

It's time to slow the spinning world service juggernaut long enough to look at what we're doing and why we're doing it in light of our fellowship's primary purpose. We need to take the time to consider the real needs of the NA Fellowship and how effective our services actually are at addressing those needs. After fifteen years of WSC meetings, we need to pause in our service life and inventory our needs and determine the kind of service organization necessary to address those needs so that we can chart a course for our next period of growth. Are we utilizing our resources in the best way possible? Do we evaluate how and what is being done? Are we addressing the needs of our fellowship? What valuable information and resources have we already researched and filed for future reference only to be "lost in the shuffle?" What worked very well and could be shared with others? These questions and many more come to mind.

The idea of taking a pause in the normal routine of world service for a serious, overall inventory was discussed at the WSC workshop last October in Cincinnati, where RSR response to the proposal was positive. Since then, it has been discussed in depth by the Interim Committee, the World Service Board of Trustees, and the leaders of each of the WSC committees. We find ourselves

now at the end of several major tasks being completed. This could be an excellent time to begin the inventory process. The Interim Committee therefore submits the following motion:

1. That the World Service Conference engage in an inventory process, taking on no new projects during CY 1993-94.

Intent: To allow NA's world services to evaluate and inventory its processes that we may find a more productive way of pursuing our primary purpose.

At the January 1993 meeting of the Interim Committee, we began discussing how such an inventory could actually be carried out and what services would have to be administered in the meantime. We came up with five "must do" categories, things we would have to do even while an inventory was under way:

1. Preparation for the WSC annual meeting, including the development forum
2. Written communication with the fellowship (*Conference Report* and *Digest*)
3. Basic committee and board administration, including at least one meeting of each
4. Forums and workshops, including regular, face-to-face interactions with the fellowship about the inventory process from all elements of world service
5. Basic services, including literature sales, group services, the H&I literature stock, translation work, continuing world public relations, and support for work with addicts who have additional needs

To further clarify what a world inventory year would look like, we've scheduled a meeting between the Interim Committee, the WSB Steering Committee, and the chairpersons of the WSC committees for late February so that we can develop a detailed plan to include in the March *Conference Report*.

TRAVEL POLICY

In its report last year, the Interim Committee promised to present a travel plan for inclusion in the 1993 *Conference Agenda Report*. Therefore, we ask for consideration of the following motion. The proposal was written to both simplify and streamline our current procedures:

2. To approve Addendum L, "Interim Committee Travel Guidelines."

Intent: To establish guidelines regarding world service travel and reimbursement to ensure that world service travel is planned and completed in a manner producing the highest quality results and consistent with the philosophy of the Fellowship of NA.

Mary Kay Berger, Chairperson

WORLD SERVICE BOARD OF TRUSTEES
--

FELLOWSHIP INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY TRUST

The Fellowship Intellectual Property Trust was originally released to the fellowship in December 1991 and was included in last year's *Conference Agenda Report*. During panel discussions at the 1992 annual meeting of the World Service Conference, it became obvious that many RSRs wanted additional time to review and provide input on the trust document. Although many WSC participants said they were prepared to approve the document, they felt that most NA members did not understand it. We believed that this document would be effective only if it received fellowshipwide support and agreement. After listening to the discussions, we joined with the WSO board in asking that the motion be committed back to us and that an RSR working group be appointed. The motion passed, giving us direction to solicit, review, and incorporate additional input into the document wherever appropriate. The RSR working group was composed of RSRs from Southern Nevada, Michigan, Ontario, South Florida, and the Mid-Atlantic regions. We think that the use of an RSR working group was very productive for this project and will keep this option in mind for the future. A complete report of the RSR working group meeting was mailed out in December and is available upon request.

We asked for input in each issue of the *Conference Report* and in a separate mailing to all conference participants. Several areas and regions held workshops to gather input, and we also heard from several individual members. We were invited to participate in one workshop and sent members from the World Service Board of Trustees, the WSO Board of Directors, and the RSR working group. Additionally, we personally invited the participation of members of the fellowship who had been involved in discussions that took place in 1991 about the development of the trust document.

A meeting was held in October 1992 in Van Nuys with the RSR working group and three trustees to review all the input received and recommend any changes to be made in the draft. The intellectual property attorney for the World Service Office spent several hours with us, answering questions and advising us of viable legal options. Whatever revisions were made to the trust document and the use policy were the result of this meeting and a brief meeting at the Cincinnati workshop. The important change that we want to call your attention to is that the Fellowship of Narcotics Anonymous, as given voice by its groups through their RSRs at the WSC, is named instead of the World Service Conference as the trustor.

We had two suggestions that we were unable to factor into the document. The suggestions were to name either the World Service Conference or the World Service Board of Trustees as the trustee for NA's intellectual properties. Under California trust law, the trustee is required to manage the day-to-day duties outlined in the trust and is prohibited from delegating those duties. We don't believe that the WSC can fulfill those requirements. And while, conceptually, we would like to see the World Service Board become the fellowship's intellectual property trustee, the conference would have to make certain changes in the service structure before that could occur. Most significantly, the World Service Board and the WSO Board of Directors would have to merge into a single legal entity.

We believe that we have explored all the options presented to us and that an extended review time would not uncover any new or different information. Therefore, with the support of the RSR working group and the WSO Board of Directors, we ask that the following motion be adopted:

3. To approve Addendum B, "Fellowship Intellectual Property Trust," including the trust instrument, operational rules, reader's notes, and glossary.

Intent: To establish a trust that provides for the prudent and effective administration and protection of the NA Fellowship's literature and logos.

INTERNAL USE OF NA INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY

For several years there have been questions about the use of NA literature and the NA logo by groups, areas, regions, conventions, and individuals, whether NA members or not. In the trust draft proposed last year, there was reference to a then-nonexistent policy regarding fellowship use of trust properties. We assured the conference that we would develop and present such an internal use policy for approval along with the trust document.

The internal use policy is intended to cover the use of copyrighted NA material and registered NA trademarks and service marks by Narcotics Anonymous groups, areas, and regions. It is not intended to cover the use of these properties by individuals. We developed an internal use policy that allows NA groups--*and only NA groups*--the right to reproduce NA literature within the minimal strictures laid out in the policy. There is also wording that describes how service boards and committees may quote or reprint portions of our literature. With the support of the RSR working group and the WSO Board of Directors, we ask that the following motion be adopted:

4. To approve Addendum C, "Internal Use of NA Intellectual Property."

Intent: To provide a simple framework within which NA groups, service boards, and committees can use the fellowship's trademarks and copyrighted materials for NA purposes while still assuring legal protection for our intellectual property.

If approved, the proposed policy on the internal use of NA intellectual property would make obsolete a motion that currently appears in the *Temporary Working Guide to our Service Structure*. Therefore, we propose the following motion:

5. To rescind the motion approved on May 3, 1981, that reads as follows:

The name, Narcotics Anonymous, cannot be used on fliers for dances, conventions, etc. The symbol (NA) can be used on fliers. (TWGSS'92, pg. 25)

Intent: To remove the 1981 motion from the TWGSS, eliminating confusion and potential conflict if the new internal use policy is approved.

RESPONSES TO WSC'92 ACTION

At the 1992 annual meeting of the World Service Conference, revised operational procedures and internal guidelines for the World Service Board of Trustees were approved. The last sentence of the opening paragraph of the operational procedures states that, "while the trustees may not represent a specific constituency, they do represent all the members of NA." After this motion was adopted, a motion to amend this sentence was presented "to replace the words *all the members of NA* with *the World Service Conference*." This motion was referred to the WSB and was discussed at our June meeting. The wording in the following motion, which we are proposing for your approval, was agreed upon both by the board and by the maker of the 1992 motion to amend:

6. To delete from the last sentence of the first paragraph of the WSB Operational Procedures the words "do represent" and replace them with "strive to be representative of" (TWGSS'92 p. 13).

Intent: To clarify the way in which the World Service Board of Trustees represents the Fellowship of NA.

There were two other motions passed at WSC'92 that required discussion and or action from the trustees. One was the motion suggesting "that the WSC Policy Committee and WSB Internal Affairs Committee be directed to review the WSC rules and procedures and recommend possible changes that would afford greater participation by NA communities." The second motion, which was committed to both the WSC Policy Committee and the WSB Internal Affairs Committee, served "to change election procedures to not require attendance at the conference for nomination to the board of directors for the World Service

Office or World Convention Corporation." Since these motions required work from two committees, we agreed to divide the work and concentrate on different aspects of the motions and exchange information about our discussions and work. Both committees understood that their work could result either in conference action or input to the ad hoc committee working on the *Guide to Service*.

The WSC Policy Committee looked at more immediate action that could be taken to respond to the motions while the trustee committee examined options that would take a longer time to implement. The WSB Internal Affairs Committee developed a nominations committee proposal that was reviewed by the full board as well as the WSC Policy Committee. Rather than present it for conference action at this time, the board directed that it be referred the WSC Ad Hoc Committee on NA Service as input for the development of the chapter on world services for the *Guide to Service*.

The other result of this cooperative effort between the WSC Policy Committee and the World Service Board is a motion about conference election procedures. The motion is being presented to the WSC by the policy committee; it appears later in this year's *Conference Agenda Report*.

Other motions committed to the WSB that did not result in any action from the board can be found in the January *Conference Report*.

PUBLIC RELATIONS POLICY

The WSB External Affairs Committee has made it a priority to look at how we, the Narcotics Anonymous Fellowship, interact with society-at-large within the scope of our traditions. We spent considerable time this year working with the chairpersons and vice chairpersons of the WSC PI and H&I committees. We also used some other resources in our discussions about public relations. Mike Bohan, MD, a past nonaddict trustee, was invited to our September 1992 meeting and gave us his perspective during our preliminary discussions. Further, we invited a professor from the UCLA School of Public Health to attend our November 1992 meeting and discuss with us how we could best interact with the general public, health professionals, correctional authorities, treatment facilities, and any other organizations that have contact with addicts.

The result of those discussions was a five-phase public relations policy proposal. We believe that we must be proactive in our interactions with other organizations and professionals concerned with addiction. Moreover, we believe that the implementation of this plan will better ensure that a clear and accurate NA message is conveyed by professionals to addicts and others. We are therefore recommending the adoption of the following motion:

7. To accept the following "Public Relations Statement of Purpose":

Narcotics Anonymous is a worldwide self-help organization based on a twelve-step approach to recovery whose primary purpose is to help any individual stop using drugs. Our message is that an addict, any addict, can stop using drugs, lose the desire to use, and find a new way to live. Through our group meetings, members learn how to live drug-free and recover from the effects of addiction in their lives. For the purpose of our public relations, NA services cooperate with the public by providing information about recovery from drug addiction. Furthermore, we seek to increase the awareness of NA's existence through presentations, media exposure, and telephone services. These cooperative efforts enhance our relationships with those outside our fellowship. As a result, we further our primary purpose.

This statement of purpose will provide the base from which to develop the following objectives for a long-range public relations plan:

- 1. Help the still-suffering addict find the NA program.**
- 2. Develop and communicate a positive image of the NA program to society-at-large.**
- 3. Develop cooperative relationships with professionals.**
- 4. Help clarify the role of NA in the community.**
- 5. Increase the awareness of individual NA members about their role in NA's public image.**

Intent: To provide a public relations statement that will assist our fellowship in furthering our primary purpose by our interactions with the interested public. In addition, this statement is intended for use in our relationships with the non-NA community and professionals. This long-range plan will be reviewed and goals will be prioritized each year.

Addendum M, "Long-Term Public Relations Plan," describes a five-stage program designed to support this motion. We believe that the lack of clear purpose and specific goals has hampered our public relations with those in the medical, treatment, and corrections fields because many professionals remain unaware or uneducated about our program. We think the plans summarized in the motion above and further described in Addendum M can assist our future growth and help us fulfill our primary purpose of carrying the message to the still-suffering addict.

DUAL MEMBERSHIP BETWEEN THE WSB AND THE WSO BOARD

Last year, we indicated that the system we were using at that time to exchange information between boards and committees was hampering our ability to

participate in making decisions that mutually affected us and our respective assignments. We thought that perhaps we could improve communications by sharing members between the WSO Board of Directors and the World Service Board of Trustees.

A report on dual membership was given by Tim B., WSO Board of Directors dual member, and Chuck L., trustee dual member, at our November 1992 meeting. While supportive of dual membership, they both stressed that dual members should not assume any other assignments other than the position of being a dual member. Attendance at WSB and WSO board meetings, the amount of material to be reviewed, and the number of phone calls required make it impossible to fully participate on any other projects. They also recommended that the designated dual member's assignment be for one year.

Although dual membership didn't work as well as we thought it would or could, it seems to be the only option available at this time. Neither the trustees nor the directors see this as a long-term answer but, until a more permanent solution to our communications and coordination problems can be found, we want to continue sharing board members. As a result of our discussions, both boards agreed to ask the conference for confirmation of the following statement of their position:

8. We recommend the continuation of shared membership between the World Service Board of Trustees and the WSO Board of Directors for the next year as a means of facilitating communication between the two boards. However, we recognize that a permanent resolution of our communication difficulties will be found only in a combined board.

Intent: To facilitate communication between the two boards for the coming conference year while providing basic direction for future development.

We hope that you will take some time to examine the issues involved in this situation. The idea of consolidating the two boards deserves a frank and open discussion at this year's conference.

CLOSING REMARKS

Although it is a privilege and honor to be asked to serve this fellowship, the level of activity this year has been difficult for world service members. When I first came to the World Service Conference as an RSR, a high commitment of time and energy was only expected from a few. This is no longer true; the workload has dramatically increased for all of world services, including World Service Office staff.

The good news is that we have grown and developed at a tremendous rate as a fellowship; the bad news is that we haven't had the time or opportunity to look

at what we are doing, how we are doing it, or why. The Interim Committee proposal about using the 1993-94 conference year to inventory ourselves has the support of the entire World Service Board of Trustees. The WSB is convinced that this is the appropriate time for such an inventory and that, as a fellowship, we have the maturity and knowledge to make an inventory process productive. We believe that world services can become more responsive to the fellowship, less bureaucratic and turf-oriented, and much more effective in carrying the message to the addict who still suffers. All that is required is an agreement to work toward a common goal this next conference year.

Once again, thank you for letting me serve this year. The entire board is appreciative of the time and effort that will be required of NA members around the world to review this agenda report. Thank you in advance for the dedication and love this shows for our fellowship.

Becky Meyer, Chairperson

WSC ADMINISTRATIVE COMMITTEE

During WSC'92, one of the committed motions asked "that the WSC direct the WSO to add the three paragraphs that follow the traditions in our Basic Text (pg. 58 of the Fifth Edition) to the traditions group reading card." The motion was referred with instructions "to commit to WSC Administrative Committee to be placed in the 1993 *Conference Agenda Report*."

The stated intent was, "This section has been lost to many of our members since the printing of the readings. It is an important part of our fellowship and should be included in our readings, just as is the italicized section of the steps, so as to add a wider understanding and aspect as to how we solve problems and difficulties that arise and to give a true feeling of our traditions meaning."

In September and again in December 1992, we discussed both the motion and the intent. Our consensus was that these paragraphs could easily be added by WSO to the group reading cards. However, specific direction from the conference had already been given in the motion to commit. Therefore, we have placed this motion in the 1993 *Conference Agenda Report* for consideration during old business.

9. That the following three paragraphs (from pg. 58 of the Basic Text, Fifth Edition) be added to the traditions group reading card sold by the WSO:

Understanding these traditions comes slowly over a period of time. We pick up information as we talk to members and visit various groups. It usually isn't until we get involved with service that someone points out that "personal recovery depends on NA unity," and that unity depends on how well we follow our traditions. The Twelve Traditions of NA are not negotiable. They are the guidelines that keep our fellowship alive and free.

By following these guidelines in our dealings with others, and society at large, we avoid many problems. That is not to say that our traditions eliminate all problems. We still have to face difficulties as they arise: communication problems, differences of opinion, internal controversies, and troubles with individuals and groups outside the fellowship. However, when we apply these principles, we avoid some of the pitfalls.

Many of our problems are like those that our predecessors had to face. Their hard won experience gave birth to the traditions, and our own experience has shown that these principles are just as valid today as they were when these traditions were formulated. Our traditions protect us from the internal and external forces that could destroy us. They are truly the

ties that bind us together. It is only through understanding and application that they work.

Intent: To obtain direction from the World Service Conference.

Dave Tynes, Chairperson

<p style="text-align: center;">WORLD SERVICES TRANSLATION COMMITTEE</p>
--

The following motions to approve our policy and guidelines are presented for your consideration after much hard work by the World Services Translation Committee. During the final committee approval at our November meeting, we decided that policy making was a soul-destroying process! Our hope is that we've anticipated the needs of translations well enough that we never have to do this again! A working group of committee members and two ad hoc members was used to revise, revise, and revise the draft from last year's conference. Input was solicited from local translation committees and used to aid us in our discussions and revisions of the policy. The policy and guidelines are presented in the format used by conference committees: policy that can be approved only by the conference, and guidelines that, once approved by the conference, can be changed by the committee itself subject to approval by the Interim Committee. We believe the policy and committee guidelines reflect the current and foreseeable future needs for the translation of Narcotics Anonymous literature. We ask for your agreement and thank you for your consideration.

10. To approve Addendum D, "World Services Translation Policy."

Intent: To establish a framework of objectives and standards that provides for the translation and production of NA literature.

11. To approve Addendum E, "World Services Translation Committee Internal Guidelines." These guidelines may be revised by the committee subject to approval by the Interim Committee and notification to the conference participants.

Intent: To provide a resource to assist the development of translations and local translation committees.

Vivianne Ronneman, Chairperson

WSC OUTREACH AD HOC COMMITTEE

The motion that created this committee at WSC'92 outlined a purpose and several general functions. Acting as a "resource to outreach subcommittees" has kept our focus on serving the service structure as we began to approach the tasks mentioned in the remainder of the motion. Working with WSO to gather and pass along information, developing an outreach handbook, and working with an outreach network became the focal points of committee correspondence in the months leading up to our October 1992 meeting. It soon became apparent to us that these tasks required extensive planning and the collection of a large amount of information.

At the October WSC workshop, the committee met and immediately realized that its work could not be accomplished in time to present to WSC'93. We did construct a work plan and also formulated a specific outline for the primary project, the *Outreach Handbook*. For parts of this outline, subject-oriented articles or bulletins will first be created, then circulated and revised to incorporate input. This work is in progress already.

The work plan also calls for the continued compilation of information on existing outreach efforts in the fellowship, to be utilized in assisting new outreach committees. While some of the needed information already exists, it needs to be examined and evaluated. WSO staff has asked the committee for assistance in this project.

The Cincinnati discussions with WSO staff also revealed the possible need for assistance with some aspects of WSO group services, such as group registrations and service committee registrations. Beginning discussions led to unanimous agreement that the role of the WSC Outreach Ad Hoc Committee in this effort should be discussed further.

Simplified service outlines and condensed service material is a project from the original motion that we began to address, and one that I am currently discussing with other board and committee chairs.

We plan to continue the projects included in this work plan as time and funds permit. After extensive discussion of these subjects, the committee agreed unanimously that another conference year will be necessary to make substantial progress. Therefore, we present the following motion:

12. To continue the WSC Outreach Ad Hoc Committee for the 1993-94 conference year.

Intent: To allow the committee to continue the tasks assigned to it at WSC'92.

David Jones, Chairperson

WSC HOSPITALS AND INSTITUTIONS COMMITTEE

The WSC H&I Committee has been working on an audio tape supplement to the *Hospitals and Institutions Handbook* since September 1988. The tape has finally been completed and approved by the committee. Side One (Mock Panel Presentation) was approved during sessions held at WSC'92. Side Two (H&I Orientation) was approved during sessions held at the WSC quarterly workshop on October 30, 1992. Although the WSC H&I Committee is permitted to make updates in the resource section of the *Hospitals and Institutions Handbook* without conference approval, the committee felt the audio tape needed to be approved by the fellowship as a whole. For this reason, we are presenting a motion to that effect at this year's meeting of the World Service Conference.

When the working group was close to putting the finishing touches on Side Two in July 1992, it was brought to our attention that we had not completely fulfilled the terms of a motion passed at WSC'87 which appears in the *Temporary Working Guide to our Service Structure*, 1992 edition, Addendum 4, "Approval of Service Materials," page 36. The motion describes the process to be used in approving audio-visual tools intended for use by service committees. We did not fulfill the first part of the process, which requires that a rough draft of the work be presented for review and input to all members of all conference committees and boards at the annual conference meeting. Since that point, however, we have followed the guidelines to the best of our ability, taking time factors into account.

On August 4, we sent a letter to the WSC Administrative Committee, the Interim Committee, and the chairpersons of the World Service Board of Trustees and the WSO Board of Directors, informing them of our oversight and asking for their assistance in this matter. We brought up the issue again at the November 1992 trustee meeting, asking all chairpersons of conference committees and boards as well as the chair of the conference whether they felt there was a problem with the procedure used. No one offered any opposition; they simply encouraged us to do our best to explain the situation in this report.

Once Side Two was approved, copies of the tape were sent to all registered regional H&I subcommittees; two weeks later, copies were also sent to all conference participants. We asked H&I subcommittees to listen to the tapes and inform their service committees whether they approved or disapproved of the tape and its content. Copies of the tape are not included with the *Conference Agenda Report*. Those interested in hearing it are encouraged to contact their regional H&I subcommittee or their RSR.

We deliberately left the tape as is. The tape was produced by addicts for addicts to help further our primary purpose in carrying the message to the addict

who still suffers in an H&I setting. We felt this would allow others the same opportunity to be human and not perfect. Our only concern was that the tape be completely consistent with the handbook in reflecting H&I service.

It is possible that the motion pertaining to the approval of audio-visual service-related materials does not apply to the tape we're presenting, since it will become a part of an already existing conference-approved service document. This is for your concern and discussion. Please understand this was an oversight on my part as WSC H&I Committee chair. If the fellowship feels it's necessary, we will gladly be patient and begin the process once again at WSC'93. For now, the WSC H&I Committee is presenting the following motion:

13. To approve the audio tape, "H&I Mock Panel Presentation/H&I Orientation."

Intent: Adoption of this motion will make the audio tape an addendum to the resource section of the current Hospitals & Institutions Handbook.

If approved, the tape will be available for individual purchase separate from the handbook for a period of one year. All orders for the handbook will include the audio tape, and the price of the handbook will be increased accordingly.

Ivan Faske, Chairperson

WSC PUBLIC INFORMATION COMMITTEE

Greetings from your World Service Conference Public Information Committee. It is with great pleasure that we present to you the following items for conference action. These items represent work that has been completed during this conference year. They are as follows:

1. NA internal survey investigation request
2. Revision of *NA: A Resource in Your Community*
3. Revision of WSC PI conference policies
4. Revision of *A Guide to Phoneline Service*

As outgoing chairperson, I wanted to impress on you the gratitude I have for the WSC PI Committee. It has been a frustrating and trying year for the committee, and almost all of our work has been done through the phone and/or by mail. The quarterly meeting, while it did prove to be helpful, was late in the year and only provided us a chance to give our work final review. I believe that the committee responded well to the challenge of a WSC funding shortfall. It is my sincere hope that the incoming PI leadership will not face the same difficulty next year.

Notwithstanding, I am not satisfied with the support provided to the WSC PI Committee from world services. I urge you to consider carefully the implications involved in prioritizing conference projects. During this conference process, direction is given to the Interim Committee on what the conference priorities are. This process reflects the needs and desires of the fellowship and is an essential element in carrying out our primary purpose.

NA INTERNAL SURVEY INVESTIGATION REQUEST

In 1993 Narcotics Anonymous will pass a significant milestone: the fortieth anniversary of one addict helping another. This is a success story by any measure. But what information do we have to "prove" our success? Sadly, we have nothing, not one piece of verifiable information we can use ourselves nor show to others about who or what NA is.

Each year, we receive more and more requests from the general public and the professional community for information about our fellowship; information presented in a familiar format, easily understood, and obtained according to acceptable methods. It has also become apparent that we could use this information ourselves to help us improve our ability to provide services. Twice in the last ten years (1984-85 and 1990-91), we have attempted to collect information about our members from informal surveys. Unfortunately, neither of those attempts proved useful and actually produced more questions than they

resolved. We have even gone to the extreme of publishing some of the information we collected, because we felt so strongly that *any* "statistical" information about our members, even if it could not be substantiated, was better than none. Other types of information that we typically provide, such as an approximate number of groups and members, are based on guesswork and cannot be substantiated by any reliable means.

Surveys are tools used to gather information. Once collected, the information can then be compiled and reported. The purpose of an NA survey is twofold. It can help us identify areas according to age, group, sex, and ethnic or economic background where we have been successful in carrying our message, and also where we may have not been so successful. It also provides us with a verifiable source of information that we can then give to the public. Without it, we are just guessing.

The WSC PI Committee, after much discussion during the year, has unanimously voted to recommend that we place a proposal for developing a confidential survey in this year's *Conference Agenda Report*. The motion asks that the WSC approve the funding of a world service task force. This task force will have the responsibility to work with a professional consultant or firm to develop the actual survey and organize a plan for how the survey will be conducted. The survey and plan will then be brought back to the 1994 WSC. Only after a questionnaire is developed and a plan is approved by the WSC will the survey actually be conducted. The information from the survey will then be compiled and organized with the results being reported directly to the WSC PI Committee. Following WSC PI Committee deliberations, the World Service Board of Trustees will review both the task force and WSC PI Committee recommendations and decide how the information should be reported and published.

The cost associated with the complete survey effort will be significant. The 1993 consultation expense, however, will be minimal. Before you agree to accept a further commitment of resources, you will also know what appears on the questionnaire, how the survey will be conducted, and what the actual financial impact is projected to be.

The following is a list of recommendations from the WSC PI Committee on the formation of the task force and the development of the survey.

1. The task force should be composed of six persons. The members of the task force should have experience in one or more of the following areas: public information, hospitals and institutions, interaction with the professional community, and NA's Twelve Traditions. They should also have an appreciation of the sensitivities and concerns of NA's groups and members.

2. A list will be compiled from names submitted by the WSC PI chairperson, the WSC H&I chairperson, and the WSB chairperson. The list will then be directed for final selection to an RSR working group appointed by the WSC chairperson.
3. The investigation should seek information on whether or not to separate Canada and the US from the rest of the fellowship so that an accurate representation of how NA is growing and changing throughout the world will be shown.
4. Random sampling suggests that every member of a registered group has an equal chance of being selected for the survey.
5. The statement "This is an anonymous survey, please do not sign" should be on every survey. The data needed does not include names or any other information that may compromise any member's anonymity.
6. This survey should produce useful data about demographics (sex, race, age, etc.) and the effectiveness of our program (meaning evidence of success in our fellowship).
7. The total cost for the latest AA survey was approximately \$50,000.
8. All data, raw and compiled, will be owned by the Fellowship of Narcotics Anonymous.
9. This survey should help us identify our weaknesses and strengths and enhance our credibility with the professional community.
10. Certain information from this survey should replace the informal "poll" that is currently contained in *NA: A Resource in Your Community*.
11. The survey should be presented in questionnaire form, using fifteen to twenty questions.
12. The committee should use a consultant both in developing the questions and compiling the results.
13. A survey should be done every three years.

TIMELINE..... May 1993.....If the conference approves, consultation will begin. Two meetings of the task force will take place before December.

January 1994The survey analysis will be presented in the 1994 *Conference Agenda Report* along with a survey working group recommendation on further action.

WSC 1994.....Approval or rejection of a potential survey recommendation.

We are aware of, and sensitive to, the desire of some of our members for total anonymity. We have provided all of this information because we realize that some

members are concerned that providing more detailed information about NA may somehow compromise an individual's anonymity. We feel certain that there will be no conflict and hope that the preceding information will give those members who have concerns some assurance that a survey will respect their right to privacy in recovery. We therefore propose the following motion:

14. To approve the formation of a world services task force that will, after consulting with survey professionals, develop a questionnaire and a plan to conduct an internal survey of the fellowship in 1994.

Intent: To initiate the research, investigation, and development of a questionnaire and a plan to survey the fellowship.

REVISION OF NA: A RESOURCE IN YOUR COMMUNITY

During the time since *NA: A Resource in Your Community* was approved, there have been several instances in which professionals have called to question the inference that success in NA is limited to *continuous* complete abstinence. Noting that the only reference to our fellowship's success is the clean-time section of the pamphlet, it was felt that the following motion would best reflect both informational accuracy and evidence of success in Narcotics Anonymous.

15. That the following revisions be accepted in the pamphlet, NA: A Resource In Your Community:

1) That the following be included after the section, "How Does NA Work":

"Rate of Growth--Since no attendance records are kept, it is difficult to estimate what percentage of those who come to Narcotics Anonymous ultimately achieve long-term abstinence. The only sure indicator of our success is the rapid growth in the number of Narcotics Anonymous groups over the last several years and the rapid spread of Narcotics Anonymous outside North America. In 1978, we had fewer than two-hundred registered groups in three countries; in 1982, eleven countries had twelve-hundred groups; as of January 1993, more than 25,000 groups are holding weekly meetings in over sixty countries."

2) That the word "survey" be replaced with the word "poll" in the section titled "NA Member Survey Results."

3) That the section of the poll called "Clean Time" be deleted.

Intent: To clarify the information regarding NA's success when presenting literature to non-NA members.

REVISION OF WSC PI CONFERENCE POLICIES

During this conference year, the WSC PI Committee took time to resolve many of the questions and issues surrounding WSC PI conference policies. The

committee also adjusted these policies in response to a total committee refocus. This motion reflects those revisions.

16. To approve Addendum F, "TWGSS Policy re. WSC Public Information Committee," as a replacement for the section in the Temporary Working Guide to our Service Structure, 1992 edition, page 22, titled "Public Information Committee."

Intent: To more accurately reflect the way our committee operates.

REVISION OF A GUIDE TO PHONELINE SERVICE

During the last several years, the WSC PI Committee has been working on *A Guide to Phonenumber Service*. This is the first complete revision of the guide since it was first published. This guide is intended as a general tool providing information and concepts for local subcommittees to utilize. While some felt that the phonenumber guide should include specific details and technological information, we, the WSC PI Committee, felt strongly that such a guide would be much too long and would likely be outdated as soon as it was published.

17. To approve Addendum G, A Guide to Phonenumber Service.

Intent: To be more effective in providing information and support to the addict who still suffers in our phonenumber efforts.

Rogan Allen, Chairperson

WSC LITERATURE COMMITTEE

The World Service Conference Literature Committee has three motions to present to the 1993 World Service Conference.

IT WORKS: HOW AND WHY

This book has been in process for a long time. The goal of writing it first appeared in the 1982 WSC minutes. Since then, an attempt to bring this book to completion resulted in the blue review form (1985) and the white approval form (1986). Following the disapproval of that draft at the 1987 World Service Conference, the literature committee worked toward combining the review and approval forms into a new draft that would be acceptable to the fellowship. The resulting draft was disjointed and perceived as conceptually shallow. The subsequent committee used all three previous works as source material, essentially starting over with the project and using a more organized approach. Steps and traditions ad hoc committees were formed. Purposes, audience, and stylistic parameters were set. Content was determined from source material and from the experience of the ad hoc members. A staff-team approach was initiated, allowing us to use office drafting and editorial assistance to write the most cohesive drafts possible within a committee framework. Resulting drafts were revised within the ad hocs, then by the World Service Conference Literature Committee and the World Service Board of Trustees. Review and input was requested for one-quarter of the book at a time and was factored by the literature committee and the board. The resulting approval form is presented in this *Conference Agenda Report*.

We are grateful for the trust shown toward us by the conference the last four years. We were allowed to use a new process to complete this project. It was acceptable for us to submit review material in segments, slightly reducing the time for review and input. The 1992 World Service Conference also allowed us to shorten the approval period somewhat. The *March Conference Report* will contain a summary of the input we received on this book. It was overwhelmingly positive toward the work, but general and specific content and wording criticism was taken to heart. Thanks to all of you who assisted us in making this moment possible.

A copy of this book appears in Addendum H. The first six steps and the traditions portion were released as they were completed. The entire manuscript was sent to regional literature subcommittees and conference participants in early December and has been available for purchase by other individuals and groups since that time.

18. To approve Addendum H, It Works: How and Why.

Intent: Adoption of this motion will place It Works: How and Why in the WSO inventory as World Service Conference-approved literature.

1993-94 LITERATURE COMMITTEE "A" WORK LIST**Narcotics Anonymous Step Working Guides**

This is the project that has been called, until recently, "Step-Writing Guides." A number of these guides were originally submitted by members and committees as source material. They were sent to regional and area literature committees during the 1990-91 conference year for further input and development. These guides were on our "A" work list during the past conference year.

We had hoped to have a review form of this work completed by this conference. Due to resource constraints--both human and financial--we were unable to meet that goal. We have, however, brought the guides to a more final form. We have made decisions on purpose, audience, style, and content. Working groups have factored input from regional and area literature subcommittees and from review panels composed of general and registered world literature members. A working group is currently writing preliminary drafts of questions and narrative for the guides. As resources become available, we plan to have a working group meeting with the staff team to make these drafts cohesive and conceptually sound. We hope to have a review form of this project available following the first quarterly workshop next year.

H&I and the NA Member (revision)

This is the project we have been working on in conjunction with the World Service Conference Hospitals and Institutions Committee. During the 1990-91 conference year, we conducted a survey which asked local literature subcommittees to evaluate literature currently on the tables. As a result of that survey, three IPs emerged as most needing revision. This is one of those IPs. Members of the WSC H&I Committee and the WSC Literature Committee worked together during the October 1992 quarterly workshop. The draft resulting from this effort will be reviewed and revised by both committees. Since this is H&I service-related material rather than recovery literature, there will be no review form of this piece. The final revision of this IP will appear in the 1994 *Conference Agenda Report* for approval or disapproval at that year's conference.

The WSC Literature Committee has other works on its "B", "C", and "D" lists. These lists may be found in Addendum I of this *Conference Agenda Report*.

We request that the 1992 WSC adopt the following motion to establish the literature priority list for this year:

19. To approve the following as the WSC Literature Committee's "A" work list for the 1993-94 conference year:

1) *Narcotics Anonymous Step Working Guides.*

2) *H&I and the NA Member (revision)*

Intent: Adoption of this motion will make these two items the priority projects of the WSCLC.

BASIC TEXT MORATORIUM

During the 1992 World Service Conference, the following motion was committed to the WSC Literature Committee: "To extend the moratorium on changes to the Basic Text by an additional five years ending in 1998." Specific instructions that this motion appear in the 1993 *Conference Agenda Report* were given to this committee by the conference.

As was the case at last year's conference, the WSCLC unanimously supports extending the moratorium. Our primary reason for supporting this motion is its effect on translation efforts. We believe that changes to the Basic Text at this point in time would have a negative impact on local NA communities that are currently in the process of translating the book. We know that the translation of this piece is a major undertaking and believe that it is unwise to further complicate that effort by changing the piece while it is already in various stages of the translation process.

We would like to make clear that our support for the extension of the moratorium does not imply that translation committees must strictly adhere to the stories in the Basic Text. Rather, we support their continued freedom in altering the present stories to make them culturally applicable or generating their own personal stories.

Further, there is only a small file of input requesting Basic Text changes. Since the Fourth Edition was revised, one conference motion (1989) was considered out of order and one (1991) was committed to the WSCLC. In addition, committees and individual members have submitted nine requests (1987-91) for changes directly to us. Last year, we requested that members of the fellowship send us proposals for Basic Text changes. So far, we have received no response to that request. Because of limited interest in further refining this book at this time, we believe that our resources may be expended more productively elsewhere.

We request that the conference adopt the following motion:

20. To extend the moratorium on changes to the Basic Text by an additional five years ending in 1998.

Intent: Adoption of this motion will delay changes to the book Narcotics Anonymous for an additional five years.

COMMITTEE NOMINATION FORM

In Addendum J, you will find the WSC Literature Committee's nomination form. We encourage regions to nominate members who meet the qualifications for registered membership and who have the time and willingness to serve. The qualifications are listed on the nomination form. We look for committed members who are willing to work hard and complete relatively demanding assignments on time. We hope that you will consider the responsibility of membership on this committee as you make your nominations. Nominations *must* be received at least *30 days before* the World Service Conference.

Mary Jensen, Chairperson

WSC POLICY COMMITTEE

WSC NOMINATIONS AND ELECTIONS

A motion was adopted at WSC'92: "That the WSC Policy Committee and the World Service Board of Trustees Internal Affairs Committee be directed to review the WSC election rules and procedures and recommend possible changes which would afford greater participation by all NA communities." A motion was also committed to the WSC Policy Committee and the WSB Internal Affairs Committee, with input from the WSO Board of Directors, at WSC'92: "To change election procedures to not require attendance at the conference for nomination to the boards of directors for WSO and WCC." In response to both actions, our discussions resulted in agreement that the WSC Policy Committee would work on the actual rules and procedures, and the WSB Internal Affairs Committee would develop a model for a nominations committee. Both committees agreed to provide input for each other's work.

We have provided input to the WSB Internal Affairs Committee for their work on a nominations committee. We believe such a committee would ensure that more members with the skills it takes to complement world services would be included in the mix.

In our review of the election rules and procedures, we found that one hurdle on the road to "greater participation" is the requirement that members be physically present to be nominated and elected at the conference. While we do not mean to minimize in any way the importance of WSC experience, we believe members who meet the basic requirements for a position should have the right to stand for nomination without having to be present. Members who currently do not hold a funded WSC position are excluded from our process unless they can fund themselves to attend the conference. To attempt to make our process more inclusive, we offer the following motion, with the support of the WSB Internal Affairs Committee:

21. That, for the purpose of nomination and election for all world service positions, nominees are not required to be present at the annual meeting of the World Service Conference. This action supersedes the following, which appears in the Temporary Working Guide to our Service Structure:

Any nominee to the WSC Administrative Committee, WSB, WSO Board of Directors, or for any WSC standing committee chair or vice chair must be present at the nomination and election sessions of the annual meeting of the WSC. (TWGSS'92, p. 27)

That nominees to the pool of the WSO Board of Directors need not be present, providing they have indicated a willingness to serve in writing, and submitted a service resume, and were past conference participants.

(TWGSS'92, p. 29)

Intent: To afford greater participation in world services to all NA communities.

RSR PARTICIPATION

The WSC Policy Committee believes that the regional service representative brings a perspective to world services directly from the areas and groups within his or her region, and that this perspective is an invaluable resource not inherent in any other world service position. It is only by being sensitive and responsive to that perspective, and thus to the needs and concerns of the groups, that world services can expect the continued support and direction of the groups.

The WSC Policy Committee supports the practice begun at the 1991 conference of asking for RSR and alternate RSR volunteers, dividing them into work groups, and assigning them tasks. We believe such groups can assist world service committees and boards in several ways: input development, issues development, and project development, among others.

Rather than offering a motion with specific guidelines, we are offering the following resolution to determine the conference's support for establishing these groups as part of our world service efforts throughout the conference year. We believe the process of utilizing this resource is still in development, and we need to be flexible about specific procedures. Depending on how they are formed, RSR work groups could be responsible to the WSC, the WSC Administrative Committee, the WSB or one of its committees, or another world service unit. As each group's work developed, the appropriate forum for reporting would become clear.

22. Be it resolved that RSR work groups have proven to be an invaluable resource throughout the conference year and during each World Service Conference annual meeting; further, that, as conference participants, we wish to better develop and utilize this resource. Therefore, WSC leadership shall facilitate the organization of groups of RSRs. These groups shall work throughout the year and serve the World Service Conference during the annual meeting.

Intent: To affirm the utilization of RSR work groups by the World Service Conference.

Bud Kenney, Chairperson

WORLD CONVENTION CORPORATION

The World Convention Corporation spent a great deal of time this year examining its operational practices and policies. Over the last several years, the convention corporation has been presented with the idea of changing the scheduling of the convention to something other than an every-year basis. There was even a motion presented at a previous World Service Conference that attempted to change the convention scheduling to every five years. The motion was defeated partially because the World Convention Corporation did not support the motion. In 1988, another motion was presented which sought to change the scheduling of the convention to once every two years. The motion was committed to WCC. At WSC'89, the corporation reported that it could continue to facilitate the planning and implementation of the convention on an annual basis. Given that ability, the WCC believed it should see that the convention had been held in each of its world zones at least once before any frequency changes were made.

Since that motion, much has happened to motivate the World Convention Corporation to rethink its position on this subject. First, the attendance at the last three world conventions prompted the WCC to evaluate the continuation of annually sponsored events. Granted, the year that the convention was in Australia we expected the attendance to be lower than normal. However, Portland and Toronto seem to point to a change in the attitude of members who attend the event. At one time, the world convention was the single largest gathering of members anywhere in NA. Those days are behind us. At present, there are at least five regional conventions that equal or surpass the world convention in terms of attendance. This is a reflection of the continued growth and development of the fellowship.

When the conference last considered changing the frequency of our world convention, we had only been doing the work associated with advance planning for multiple conventions at the same time for a relatively little while. Today, we have a better idea of the demands created by the site inspections, planning, implementation, and finalization of several world conventions at once. Longer time frames are necessary to efficiently administer this event.

It must also be stated that there are many members who believe the world convention should be held every year. Some of the input to the World Convention Corporation has been that there are other reasons why the attendance at world conventions is not larger than some of the regional conventions.

The plan that was adopted by the World Service Conference in 1988 created a program whereby the world convention site would be rotated through various

world zones. That program has been followed ever since then. We will actually complete a full round of rotation through the world zones, which began with the 1986 convention, in 1995. Additionally, there is a need for the World Convention Corporation to reevaluate the zone configurations. The fellowship has grown considerably since the initial zones were created by the WCC. This is one of the items that the board will take up in 1993.

In 1990, the World Service Conference passed a motion that gave the World Convention Corporation authority to change the date of the world convention. The WCC Board of Directors believes, however, that motion did *not* grant the corporation authority to alter the frequency of the convention. The convention corporation believes that it is time to take steps to make the world convention again a uniquely special event. It is the belief of the boards of directors of both the World Convention Corporation and the World Service Office that the world convention needs to become an every-other-year event. We believe that by not having the convention each year, it will recapture the specialness that seems to have diminished over the last several years. For these reasons, we ask the World Service Conference to approve the following motion:

23. That, following the 1996 convention, the World Convention for Narcotics Anonymous be held every two years.

Intent: To change the scheduling of WCNA from every year to every two years.

Randy Jones, Chairperson

**ADDENDUM A:
REGIONAL MOTIONS**

**ADDENDUM A:
REGIONAL MOTIONS**

24. That the World Service Conference implement a three-year moratorium on all new literature development to begin upon final approval of It Works: How and Why. Furthermore, that the World Service Conference Literature Committee resources be redirected to support the translations process and that all literature revision projects currently under consideration by the WSC Literature Committee be given to the WSB Literature Review Committee for completion.

Intent: To afford [NA communities throughout] the worldwide fellowship an equitable opportunity to have access to recovery and service literature in their native languages so that we can recover together in the spirit of unity as expressed in our First Tradition.

Maker: Mid-Atlantic Region

25. The WSC treasurer shall present at the annual meeting a list of possible priority and discretionary expenditures which shall be ranked by the RSRs. This list should be designed in a clear, precise fashion so that it can be followed.

Intent: To provide conference participants and the Interim Committee with a list of expenses that can be easily and clearly prioritized and followed.

Maker: Wisconsin Region

26. The Interim Committee shall follow the rankings assigned by the RSRs at the yearly conference when disbursing funds.

Intent: To provide direction for the Interim Committee to follow the prioritized expenditures list.

Maker: Wisconsin Region

27. Members of the Interim Committee shall abstain from any discussion of or voting on discretionary travel by themselves.

Intent: To enhance the legitimacy of the decision-making process by removing possible conflicts of interest.

Maker: Wisconsin Region

28. That the WSC strongly recommend to the WSO Board of Directors that they change the booklet style of the booklet An Introductory Guide to Narcotics Anonymous to a less expensive booklet style similar to the booklet Twelve Concepts for NA Service and reduce the price to \$1.00 or less.

Intent: See item in Conference Report, January 1993, per region's request.

Maker: New Jersey Region

29. That the WSC Literature Committee separate the IP Recovery and Relapse into an IP on Recovery and Relapse and an IP on We Do Recover and put both IPs out for review and input.

Intent: To have a better IP on Recovery and Relapse and an IP on We Do Recover.

Maker: New Jersey Region

30. When the WSC creates ad hoc committees, it will do so for specified periods of either one or two years. At the end of the specified period, such a committee automatically ceases to exist unless specifically reauthorized by two-thirds of conference participants. Reauthorization will be for no more than one year at a time.

Intent: To incorporate sunset provisions into the creation of ad hoc committees and thereby ensure that they do not outlast the conference's clear conviction of their usefulness.

Maker: New Jersey Region

31. To change the Fellowship Intellectual Property Trust; the Trustor, Trustee, and the Beneficiary to as follows: Members of the Fellowship of NA are the owner, settlor, and trustor. The WSC is the trustee of the trust. The still-suffering addict is the beneficiary.

Intent: To ensure that the member/groups of NA have sole proprietorship of the Fellowship Intellectual Property Trust.

Maker: New Jersey Region

32. To table the Fellowship Intellectual Property Trust to after the Guide to Service is completed and approved.

Intent: So the fellowship can see what the service structure will look like and how the property trust will fit in that service structure.

Maker: New Jersey Region

33. That the WSC adopt guidelines stating that the members of the WSC Administrative Committee have one vote collectively at the WSC, expressed through their chairperson or in the absence thereof their vice chair. All other conference participation privileges will continue to be granted.

Intent: To acquire and maintain a consistent voting structure throughout the WSC where all voting participants represent a group and not an individual conscience.

Maker: New Jersey Region

34. That the conference strongly recommend to the WSO Board of Directors that it change Article 7 of its bylaws, "Officers," to reflect the direct elections of the chair and vice chair of the board by the WSC voting participants at their annual meeting.

Intent: To help ensure their primary responsibility directly to the WSC.

Maker: New Jersey Region

35. To amend the Temporary Working Guide to the Service Structure, 1992 edition, "World Service Board of Trustees Operational Procedures," by adding to Item 3 on page 13 a provision that the chairperson and vice chair of the World Service Board of Trustees are directly elected each year by the WSC voting participants at their annual meeting. This provision shall take effect at WSC'94. If necessary, the "World Service Board of Trustees Internal Guidelines" shall also be changed to reflect this provision.

Intent: To help ensure the primary responsibility of WSB officers to the WSC.

Maker: New Jersey Region

36. That the Guide to Service be put out for fellowshipwide review for one full year prior to approval.

Intent: To allow the member groups time to understand the contents and so make an informed group conscience.

Maker: Chesapeake and Potomac Region

37. That the WSO mint an "eternity" clean-time medallion.

Intent: To have a medallion available as a memorial to those members who have died.

Maker: Iowa Region

38. That the WSC form an ad hoc committee to look into the practicality and financial impact of having the Conference Agenda Report professionally translated, interpreted, and made into brief, succinct terms. (Layman's terms.)

Intent: To see if it is possible and affordable to bring the Conference Agenda Report to addicts in a form that is less intimidating, more understandable, and condensed in order to make the task of obtaining votes less formidable and more accurate.

Maker: Northern New Jersey Region

39. To make the following changes to our steps and traditions:

Step Three: "We made a decision to turn our will and our lives over to the care of a God of our understanding."

Step Seven: "We humbly asked God to remove our shortcomings."

Step Eleven: "We sought through prayer and meditation to improve our conscious contact with a God of our understanding, praying only for the knowledge of God's will for us and the power to carry that out."

Tradition Two: "For our group purpose there is but one ultimate authority--a loving God as may be expressed in our group conscience. Our leaders are but trusted servants; they do not govern."

Intent: As the fellowship grows, there are many more of us whose God does not have a gender. Our recovery depends on our being able to get a personal relationship with a Higher Power. This is essential to our recovery. Our steps and traditions need to enhance our "right to a God of [our] understanding [which] is total and without any catches." (Basic Text, Step Three, p. 25) "It would be easy to 'go with the flow,' adopting someone else's beliefs. But just as no one else can recover for us, so no one else's spirituality can substitute for our own. We must honestly search for an understanding of God that truly works for us." (Just for Today, p. 46) This would be best facilitated by the removal of gender specification from our steps and traditions. We believe that this change would be a unifying factor for our fellowship, tying together our more recent literature and providing a solid foundation for the future growth of Narcotics Anonymous.

Maker: Australia Region

40. That the WSC Literature Committee forward all literature correspondence to conference participants and regional literature subcommittees.

Intent: That regional literature subcommittees receive all literature that concerns regional literature subcommittees, including copies of approval-form literature.

Maker: Australia Region

41. That Just for Today be translated into French as a priority.

Intent: Just as our Basic Text brought on such a radical change in the way we work our program, Just for Today will have a very positive impact on the way we recover on a daily basis.

Maker: Quebec Region

42. That the WSO Board of Directors be directed to publish all NA regional convention information in the WSO Newsline. If not actually in the Newsline, then at least have the information on an insert sheet mailed with the Newsline.

Intent:

1. To correct the new policy that was instituted recently in the WSO Newsline. All regional conventions should have the same access as multiregional events or events held outside the USA. They should also be published in the Newsline.

2. Newsline publication would also help support convention participation and fund flow. A lot of revenue is donated from conventions.

3. To help interested members see where conventions and growth are in other parts of NA as a whole.

4. To help get information out to those who do not subscribe to The NA Way Magazine.

5. NA conventions are news and work. This needs to be shared through the Newsline.

Maker: Free State Region

43. That the "NA History" project be added to the WSC Literature Committee's "A" work list.

Maker: Michigan Region

44. That the World Service Conference be held every two years. Goals:

a. To give more time to the different regional and world service committees so that they might be able to do more work and finish their projects in progress between conferences.

b. To give more time for the study of the Conference Agenda Report. (Regions whose members speak a language other than English must translate the CAR in order to study it.)

c. To give more time to regional committees to find funds to send their representatives to the World Service Conference.

Intent:

a. When literature is approved by the WSC, amendments come every year and literature committees using other languages have to use non-conference-approved material. A two-year span seems more reasonable for our translation work.

- b. The portion of the fellowship that does not speak English would rather be part of the process of the study of the Conference Agenda Report instead of being a mere witness. To do so, we need to translate the literature material and all motions into our respective languages.*
- c. One of the biggest tasks we need to face as a region is to find financial means by which we can be represented at each conference.*
- d. The year between conferences could be used for national assemblies, zonal forums, and world committee meetings.*

Maker: Le Nordet Region

45. To make translation of Just for Today: Daily Meditations for Recovering Addicts the top priority of the World Services Translation Committee and the World Service Office.

Intent:

- a. We think the French-speaking NA community is large enough to ensure success of the publication of this book. The sale of the French edition of the Basic Text has proven this.*
- b. To benefit from the spiritual growth coming from the reading of Just for Today as soon as possible.*

Maker: Le Nordet Region

**ADDENDUM B:
FELLOWSHIP INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY TRUST**

**ADDENDUM B:
THE FELLOWSHIP INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY TRUST**

INSTRUMENT

Article I	
Section 1: Name of the Trust	B-3
Section 2: Creation of the Trust	B-3
Section 3: Nature of the Trust	B-3
Section 4: Purpose of the Trust	B-3
Section 5: No bond required	B-3
Article II: Parties to the Trust	B-3
Article III: Identity of Trust Property	B-4
Article IV: Operational Rules	B-4
Article V	
Section 1: Trustee's duties	B-4
Section 2: Delegation of duties	B-5
Section 3: Trustee's standard of care	B-5
Section 4: Trustee's powers	B-5
Section 5: Limitation	B-6
Section 6: Indemnification of Trustee	B-6
Section 7: Nonpartisan activities by the Trustee	B-7
Article VI: Revocability	B-7
Article VII: Termination	B-7
Article VIII: Jurisdiction	B-7
Article IX: Trust registration	B-8

OPERATIONAL RULES

Article I: Background, purpose, and parties of the Trust	
Section 1: Background of the Trust	B-9
Section 2: Purpose of these Rules	B-10
Section 3: Parties of the Trust	
Trustor	B-10
Trustee	B-11
Beneficiary	B-11
Article II: Intellectual properties held in trust	
Section 1: Twelve Steps, Twelve Traditions	B-12
Section 2: Other literature	B-12
Section 3: Trademarks, service marks	B-12
Section 4: Copyrights	B-12
Section 5: Nature of ownership of the Trust's copyrighted literature	B-12

Article III: Rights and responsibilities of the Trustor

Section 1: General rights and responsibilities.....	B-14
Section 2: WSC boards and committees.....	B-14
Section 3: Addition, revision, or deletion of properties from the Trust	B-14

Article IV: Rights and responsibilities of the Trustee

Section 1: Identification of Trustee.....	B-16
Section 2: General responsibilities for Trust properties.....	B-16
Section 3: Fiduciary relationship to Trustor.....	B-16
Section 4: Trustee compensation.....	B-16
Section 5: Registration of Trust properties.....	B-17
Section 6: Manufacture, distribution, and sale of products.....	B-17
Section 7: Trustee authority without notice or permission.....	B-17
Section 8: Trustee obligation for notice and approval.....	B-17
Section 9: Utilization of revenues	B-18
Section 10: Disbursement of Trust revenue.....	B-18
Section 11: Protection of Trust properties	B-18
Section 12: Trustee reporting obligation.....	B-19

Article V: Rights and responsibilities of the Beneficiary

Section 1: Fellowship use of Trust properties.....	B-20
Section 2: Beneficiary impact on Trust.....	B-20
Section 3: Inspection of Trust activities.....	B-20
Conditions of inspection	B-20
Selection of inspection team.....	B-20
Inspection limitation	B-21
Report of inspection	B-21

Article VI: Revocation and reassignment of the Trustee's rights and responsibilities

Section 1: Consideration of revocation.....	B-22
Section 2: Revocation process.....	B-22
Section 3: Reassignment of Trustee responsibilities.....	B-23

Article VII: Revision of Trust Rules and Instrument

Section 1: Revision of Trust Operational Rules.....	B-24
Section 2: Revision of Trust Instrument.....	B-24

Schedule A: Twelve Steps and Twelve Traditions,

as adapted for use by the Fellowship of Narcotics Anonymous.....	B-25
Twelve Steps.....	B-25
Twelve Traditions.....	B-26

READER'S NOTES

Introduction	B-27
Trust Instrument	B-29
Trust Operational Rules.....	B-36
Glossary.....	B-45

**INSTRUMENT:
THE FELLOWSHIP INTELLECTUAL
PROPERTY TRUST**

ARTICLE I

Section 1: Name of the Trust

The name of this trust shall be "The Fellowship Intellectual Property Trust."

Section 2: Creation of the Trust

The Trustor, the Fellowship of Narcotics Anonymous as given voice by its groups through their regional service representatives at the World Service Conference, does hereby reaffirm and restate its transfer, assignment, and conveyance of all NA literature, trademarks, service marks, and all other intellectual property to the World Service Office, Inc., as Trustee, to hold and administer in accordance with this Trust document and its purpose.

Section 3: Nature of the Trust

The Trustee shall hold the Trust Properties as a perpetual charitable trust, subject to revocation by the Trustor, and shall use the properties and income derived therefrom exclusively for the charitable and educational purposes described in the statement of purpose below, and for the payment of the incidental expenses and costs of the administration of the Trust.

Section 4: Purpose of the Trust

The sole object and purpose of this Trust is to hold and administer all literature and intellectual properties of the Fellowship of Narcotics Anonymous in a manner that will help addicts find recovery from the disease of addiction and carry that message of recovery to the addict who still suffers, in keeping with the Twelve Steps and Twelve Traditions of NA.

Section 5: No bond required

The Trustor waives the requirement that the Trustee give a bond to secure performance of the Trustee's duties.

ARTICLE II: PARTIES TO THE TRUST

The Fellowship of Narcotics Anonymous, as given voice by its groups through their regional service representatives at the World Service Conference, is the

Settlor and the Trustor. World Service Office, Inc. is the Trustee of the Trust. The Fellowship of Narcotics Anonymous as a whole is the Beneficiary of the Trust.

ARTICLE III: IDENTITY OF TRUST PROPERTY

The Trust Property includes all literature, trademarks, service marks, copyrights, and all other intellectual property of the Fellowship. From time to time, the Trustor may add to, modify, or delete property from the Trust. All additions made to the Fellowship's literature, trademarks, service marks, copyrights and all other intellectual property by the World Service Office shall additionally be considered property subject to this Trust.

ARTICLE IV: OPERATIONAL RULES

The Trustor shall generate Trust Operational Rules which shall be controlling on the Trust and the parties thereto except if such Rules conflict with the terms of this Instrument.

ARTICLE V

Section 1: Trustee's duties

The Trustee has the following general duties with respect to administration of the Trust:

- 1) The Trustee has a duty to administer the Trust according to the Trust Instrument and, except to the extent that this document provides otherwise, according to the statutes of California.
- 2) The Trustee shall follow written direction given to it from time to time by the Trustor. However, if a written direction would have the effect of modifying the Trust, the Trustee has no duty to follow it unless it complies with the requirements for modifying the Trust herein.
- 3) The Trustee has a duty to administer the Trust solely in the interest of the Beneficiary and the Trustor.
- 4) The Trustee has a duty to deal impartially with the Beneficiary.
- 5) The Trustee has a duty not to use or deal with Trust Property for the Trustee's own profit or for any other purpose unconnected with the Trust, nor to take part in any transaction in which the Trustee has an interest adverse to the Beneficiary or the Trustor.
- 6) The Trustee has a duty to take, keep control of, and preserve the Trust Property.
- 7) The Trustee has a duty to make the Trust Property productive.

- 8) The Trustee has a duty to keep the Trust Property separate from other property not subject to the Trust, and to see that the Trust Property is clearly designated.
- 9) The Trustee has a duty to take reasonable steps to enforce claims that are part of the Trust Property.
- 10) The Trustee has a duty to take reasonable steps to defend actions that may result in a loss to the Trust, and to prosecute actions to protect the Trust Property.

Section 2: Delegation of duties

The Trustee shall not delegate to others the performance of acts that the Trustee itself can reasonably be required to perform, and may neither transfer the office of Trustee to another nor delegate the entire administration of the Trust to another entity. All other matters may be delegated, but where the Trustee has properly delegated a matter to an agent, employee, or other person, the Trustee has a duty to exercise reasonable supervision over the person or entity performing the delegated matter.

Section 3: Trustee's standard of care

The Trustee shall administer the Trust with the care, skill, prudence, and diligence under the circumstances then prevailing that a prudent person acting in a like capacity and familiar with such matters would use in the conduct of an enterprise of like character and with like aims to accomplish the purposes of the Trust as determined from the Trust Instrument.

Section 4: Trustee's powers

The Trustee has the following powers: the powers conferred by the Trust Instrument; the powers conferred by statute, except as limited in the Trust Instrument; and the power to perform any act that a Trustee would perform for the purposes of the Trust under the Trustee's standard of care, except as limited in the Trust Instrument. The exercise of a power by the Trustee is subject to the Trustee's fiduciary duties to the Beneficiary and the Trustor. Under this document, the Trustee has the following powers:

- 1) The power to collect, hold, and retain Trust Property.
- 2) The power to receive additions of property to the Trust.
- 3) The power to participate in the operation of any business that is part of the Trust, and to change the legal form of the business.
- 4) The power to manage and control Trust Property, and to manage, control, and divide proceeds and assets generated from the manufacture or sale of products derived from Trust Property.

- 5) The power to encumber, mortgage, or pledge any portion of the Trust Property except those copyrights, trademarks, and service marks held by the Trust.
- 6) The power to enter into a lease for any purpose.
- 7) The power to insure the Trust Property against damage or loss and to insure the Trustee against third-party liability.
- 8) The power to prudently borrow money for any Trust purpose, to be repaid from proceeds from the sale of products generated from Trust Property.
- 9) The power to pay, contest, or settle claims against the Trust by compromise, arbitration, or otherwise, and the additional power to release in whole or in part any claim belonging to the Trust.
- 10) The power to pay taxes, assessments, reasonable compensation of the Trustee and of employees and agents of the Trust, and other expenses incurred in the collection, care, administration, and protection of the Trust.
- 11) The power to hire people, including accountants, attorneys, auditors, investment advisors, or other agents, even if they are associated or affiliated with the Trustee, to advise or assist the Trustee in the performance of administrative duties.
- 12) The power to execute and deliver all instruments which are needed to accomplish or facilitate the exercise of the powers vested in the Trustee.
- 13) The power to prosecute or defend actions, claims, or proceedings for the protection of the Trust Property and of the Trustee in the performance of the Trustee's duties.¹

Section 5: Limitation

The Trustee is not granted the power to make loans to the Beneficiary either out of Trust Property or out of proceeds from the sale of products generated from Trust Property, or to guarantee loans to the Beneficiary by encumbrances on either Trust Property or proceeds from the sale of products generated from Trust Property.

Section 6: Indemnification of Trustee

To the fullest extent permitted by law, the Trustor shall indemnify the Trustee and its directors, officers, employees, and other persons described in Section 523(a) of the California Corporations Code, including persons formerly occupying any such position, against all expenses, judgments, fines, settlements, and other amounts actually and reasonably incurred by them in connection with any "proceeding," as that term is used in that code section, and including an action by or in the right of the Trustee, by reason of the fact that the person is or was a person described in that code section. Procedures for the approval of indemnity,

¹ For details, see page B-18, "Protection of Trust Properties."

advancement of expenses, and insurance shall be described in the Trustee's bylaws.

The Trustee and its directors, officers, employees, and other persons described in Section 523(a) of the California Corporations Code, including persons formerly occupying any such position, may not be relieved of liability for breach of Trust committed intentionally, with gross negligence, in bad faith, or with reckless indifference to the interests of the Beneficiary or the Trustor, or for any act wrongfully consented to by the Beneficiary or the Trustor.

Section 7: Nonpartisan activities by the Trustee

The Trustee shall be nonprofit and nonpartisan. No part of the activities of the Trustee shall consist of the publication or dissemination of materials with the purpose of attempting to influence legislation, and the Trustee shall not participate or intervene in any political campaign on behalf of any candidate for public office or for or against any cause or measure being submitted to the people for a vote.

ARTICLE VI: REVOCABILITY

This Trust is revocable by the Trustor.

ARTICLE VII: TERMINATION

This Trust will terminate when any of the following occurs:

- 1) The Trust purpose is fulfilled;
- 2) The Trust purpose becomes unlawful;
- 3) The Trust purpose becomes impossible to fulfill; or
- 4) The Trustor revokes the Trust.

On termination of the Trust, the Trustee continues to have the powers reasonably necessary under the circumstances to wind up the affairs of the Trust. On termination of the Trust, the Trust Property is to be disposed of as determined by the Trustor. If no such determination is made, the Trust Property shall be transferred to the Trustor.

ARTICLE VIII: JURISDICTION

The Superior Court of the State of California has exclusive jurisdiction of proceedings concerning the internal affairs of the Trust, and has concurrent jurisdiction over actions and proceedings to determine the existence of the Trust, actions and proceedings by or against creditors or debtors of the Trust, and actions and proceedings involving the Trustee and third persons, in accordance with California Probate Code Section 17000.

There is no right to a jury trial in proceedings under the California Probate Code concerning the internal affairs of the Trust.

ARTICLE IX: TRUST REGISTRATION

The Trustee shall register the Trust document with the California Attorney General, and shall perform all obligations attendant thereto.

Representing the Trustor date

Executive Director date
World Service Office, Inc., Trustee

Chairperson, Board of Directors date
World Service Office, Inc., Trustee

**OPERATIONAL RULES:
THE FELLOWSHIP INTELLECTUAL
PROPERTY TRUST**

**ARTICLE I:
BACKGROUND, PURPOSE, AND PARTIES OF
THE TRUST**

SECTION 1: BACKGROUND OF THE TRUST

The foundation for the Fellowship Intellectual Property Trust was laid, in fact, at the 1st World Convention of Narcotics Anonymous, held November 5, 1971, in La Mirada, California, USA. At that convention, the membership of the Fellowship of Narcotics Anonymous directed its World Service Board of Trustees to establish a World Service Office to serve as a central Fellowship contact point, an NA information clearinghouse, and NA's publishing agency. Since that time, the World Service Office has been the Narcotics Anonymous Fellowship's authorized publisher, holding the Fellowship's intellectual property in trust as a fiduciary of the Fellowship's primary service arms, the World Service Board of Trustees (through 1976) and the World Service Conference (from 1976 to the present).

The WSO's role as Fellowship publisher has been described in every approved NA service manual, from the first edition of *The NA Tree* (1975) to the most recent edition of *A Temporary Working Guide to our Service Structure*, as follows: "[A] major function of WSO is the publication and distribution of literature.... WSO is also responsible for the printing, warehousing, and distribution of all existing literature."

On September 15, 1982, the trust relationship was reinforced when the WSC Literature Committee specifically conveyed the copyright to the book *Narcotics Anonymous*, NA's Basic Text, to World Service Office, Inc., such specific trust to be administered in accordance with the direction of the World Service Conference as given at its annual meeting of May 5-9, 1982.

In 1988, the trust relationship was further reinforced when the World Service Conference approved guidelines for the WSC Literature Committee which read, in part: "After the World Literature Committee has completed its work on a piece of literature, it is turned over to the World Service Office for production and distribution. Production involves copyright registration... Literature is then sold through WSO."

Finally, in 1991, the World Service Conference reaffirmed the trust relationship that had been established over the years between the Fellowship of Narcotics

Anonymous, the World Service Conference, and World Service Office, Inc. This was accomplished by the approval of motions which read as follows:

To reaffirm and ratify that the ownership of all of NA's intellectual and physical properties prepared in the past, and to be prepared into the future, is held by WSO, Inc., which holds such title in trust on behalf of the Fellowship of Narcotics Anonymous as a whole, in accordance with the decisions of the World Service Conference.

To reaffirm that the World Service Office, Inc., is the exclusive publisher and distributor of all World Service Conference-approved literature, including all books, pamphlets, handbooks, and other intellectual and physical properties, as directed by the Fellowship of Narcotics Anonymous through the World Service Conference.

The World Service Office Board of Directors is entrusted with the responsibility for protecting the Fellowship's physical and intellectual properties, including the Basic Text, and at the [discretion of the] Board of Directors... shall take legal action to protect those rights against any and all persons who choose to infringe upon this literature trust.

SECTION 2: PURPOSE OF THESE RULES

These rules describe the way the Fellowship Intellectual Property Trust is to be administered. They describe the intellectual properties held by the Trust, the parties to the Trust, the rights and responsibilities of each of those parties, and the relationship between them. They also describe specific means by which the rights and responsibilities of the Trustee can be revoked and reassigned, and the procedure to be used in altering specific provisions of the Trust Instrument itself.

SECTION 3: PARTIES OF THE TRUST

Trustor: The Fellowship of Narcotics Anonymous as given voice by its groups through their regional service representatives at the World Service Conference

Equitable ownership of the literature, trademarks, service marks, and all other intellectual properties of the Fellowship of Narcotics Anonymous resides with the Fellowship itself, the basic collective unit of which is the NA group. Decisions concerning NA's intellectual properties directly affect each individual NA group as well as NA as a whole. For this reason, such decisions are made by the duly authorized representatives of the NA groups, their regional service representatives, when those RSRs gather at NA's World Service Conference. By such means, the Fellowship of Narcotics Anonymous acts as the Trustor of the

Fellowship Intellectual Property Trust and is responsible for the creation, approval, revision, and decommissioning of NA literature, trademarks, service marks, and other intellectual properties. The Trustor's specific rights and responsibilities are detailed in Article III of these rules and in the currently applicable service manuals.

Trustee: World Service Office, Inc.

World Service Office, Inc., is the Trustee of the Fellowship Intellectual Property Trust, responsible to hold, register, use, and protect the licenses, copyrights, trademarks, service marks, and other intellectual properties composing the Trust Property. The Trustee is responsible to use or regulate the use of those intellectual properties in a manner consistent with the instructions of the Trustor in service to the Beneficiary, the Fellowship of Narcotics Anonymous as a whole. The Trustee's specific rights and responsibilities are detailed in Article IV of these rules.

Beneficiary: the Fellowship of Narcotics Anonymous as a whole

The Beneficiary of the Fellowship Intellectual Property Trust is the Fellowship of Narcotics Anonymous as a whole. The Beneficiary's specific rights and responsibilities are detailed in Article V of these rules.

<p>ARTICLE II: INTELLECTUAL PROPERTIES HELD IN TRUST</p>

SECTION 1: TWELVE STEPS, TWELVE TRADITIONS

By license agreement with Alcoholics Anonymous World Services, Inc., the Trust holds all rights to the Twelve Steps and Twelve Traditions as adapted for use by the Fellowship of Narcotics Anonymous, listed in Schedule A of these rules.

SECTION 2: OTHER LITERATURE

By assignment from the Trustor, the Trust holds all other literature created directly or indirectly by the Trustor, the Beneficiary, and/or the Trustee.

SECTION 3: TRADEMARKS, SERVICE MARKS

Trademarks and service marks held by the Trust include, but are not necessarily limited to, the name "Narcotics Anonymous," the stylized NA initials in a double circle, and the four-sided diamond enclosed in a circle touching all four of its points. The Trust holds legal title to such marks and all translated, adapted, and hybrid forms of such marks.

SECTION 4: COPYRIGHTS

The Trust holds legal title to the copyrights for all books, booklets, pamphlets, and audio and/or video recordings, both in original and in translation, that have been approved by the World Service Conference or its predecessors. The Trust holds legal title to the copyrights for all volumes and numbers, both in original and in translation, of *The NA Way Magazine*, a periodical publication created and directed by the World Service Conference. The Trust holds legal title to the copyrights for all literary works in progress, both in original and in translation, developed by the World Service Conference, its boards, and its committees.

**SECTION 5: NATURE OF OWNERSHIP OF
THE TRUST'S COPYRIGHTED LITERATURE**

The creation of all new or revised Trust literary properties will be commissioned by the Trustor, either directly or through a subordinate board or committee of the World Service Conference. The process used to create those properties, from commencement to conclusion, will be under the constant control of the Trustor, exercised directly or by a subordinate board or committee of the World Service Conference. Individuals who take part in the creation of those properties will do

so as employees of either the Trustor or the Trustee, whether salaried or volunteer, with full knowledge of the commissioning and controlling interests of the Trustor. No individual participant in any project designed to create or revise Trust literature will retain any claim of copyright with respect to their contributions thereto. The ownership of these Trust Properties will be registered in the name of the Trustee.

<p style="text-align: center;">ARTICLE III: RIGHTS AND RESPONSIBILITIES OF THE TRUSTOR</p>

SECTION 1: GENERAL RIGHTS AND RESPONSIBILITIES

The Fellowship of Narcotics Anonymous as given voice by its groups through their regional service representatives at NA's World Service Conference, as Trustor, has sole authority to approve any proposed revision of the NA Fellowship's adaptation of the Twelve Steps and Twelve Traditions. The Trustor and its designated agents have sole authority to commission, direct, and approve the creation and revision of books, booklets, and informational pamphlets for and on behalf of the NA Fellowship. The Trustor and its designated agents have sole authority to create or revise trademarks and service marks for and on behalf of the NA Fellowship.

SECTION 2: WSC BOARDS AND COMMITTEES

The World Service Conference of Narcotics Anonymous accomplishes its tasks, including those tasks having to do with the Trust, through subsidiary boards and committees. The conference may dissolve existing boards and committees and create new boards and committees. The conference may select the leadership and composition of its boards and committees. The conference may delegate portions of its authority to its subsidiary boards and committees. However, in all matters and at all times, these boards and committees are subject to the direction of the World Service Conference.

The specific purpose, function, authority, and composition of each of the conference's standing subsidiary boards and committees, and the relationship between them and the conference, is described in the relevant guidelines and handbooks approved by the World Service Conference. The conference regulates its ad hoc committees through motions passed at its annual meeting, recorded in its minutes.

**SECTION 3: ADDITION, REVISION, OR DELETION OF
PROPERTIES FROM THE TRUST BY THE TRUSTOR**

The Trustor may add properties to the Trust, delete properties from the Trust, or revise the content or nature of Trust Properties by the following means:

1. Proposals must be distributed to the NA groups via their regional service representatives no less than ninety days prior to the annual meeting of the World Service Conference at which the proposals will be considered.

2. For such a proposal to be approved, two-thirds of the regional service representatives recorded as present in the WSC roll call immediately prior to the vote must vote "yes" to the proposal.

<p style="text-align: center;">ARTICLE IV: RIGHTS AND RESPONSIBILITIES OF THE TRUSTEE</p>
--

SECTION 1: IDENTIFICATION OF TRUSTEE

World Service Office, Inc., a California nonprofit public benefit corporation, is Trustee of the Fellowship Intellectual Property Trust. Its bylaws are filed with the California Secretary of State.

SECTION 2: GENERAL RESPONSIBILITIES FOR TRUST PROPERTIES

The Trustee shall hold in a fiduciary capacity the right to control and use all Trust Properties, and specifically to manufacture and sell products generated from Trust Properties, so long as the Trustee's actions are not inconsistent with the directions of the Trustor.

SECTION 3: FIDUCIARY RELATIONSHIP TO TRUSTOR

The Trustee is a service entity which functions within the totality of the Fellowship of Narcotics Anonymous and, in so doing, endorses the aims, goals, and purposes of the Fellowship. The Trustee, including its directors, officers, and employees, is and shall be subject to, and will abide by, the principles of the Twelve Traditions of Narcotics Anonymous as set forth in the book *Narcotics Anonymous*.

Further, the Trustee shall abide by motions adopted by the Trustor at each World Service Conference meeting, and shall implement decisions reached by the Trustor as they pertain to the administration of the Trust. This applies even to decisions reached by the Trustor which have the effect of modifying either the Trust Operational Rules or the Trust Instrument, provided those decisions are reached in a way that is consistent with Article VII of these Rules. It is herein specifically acknowledged that the Trustee acts as a fiduciary in its dealings with and on behalf of the Trustor.

SECTION 4: TRUSTEE COMPENSATION

Directors and officers of the corporation serving as Trustee shall serve without compensation, but may be reimbursed for expenses they incur in their service to the Trust.

No director, officer, employee, or other person connected with the Trustee, or any other private individual, shall receive at any time any of the net earnings or pecuniary profit generated by the Trust; provided, however, that this provision

shall not prevent payment to any such person of reasonable compensation for services rendered to or for the Trustee in furtherance of its purposes.

SECTION 5: REGISTRATION OF TRUST PROPERTIES

The Trustee shall take all reasonable measures to register and protect the Trust's copyrights, trademarks, and service marks, both in their original forms and in their translated, adapted, or hybrid forms, in the United States and other countries where those properties are used or are likely to be used, in accordance with the provisions of United States law and all applicable international intellectual property rights treaties.

SECTION 6: MANUFACTURE, DISTRIBUTION, AND SALE OF PRODUCTS

The Trustee shall use, produce, print, manufacture, and/or reproduce products using Trust Properties, and shall offer such products for sale to the Beneficiary and the general public. The Trustee may enter into appropriate agreements and arrangements with third parties regarding the manufacture, distribution, and sale of products using Trust Properties.

SECTION 7: TRUSTEE AUTHORITY WITHOUT NOTICE OR PERMISSION

In the absence of the Trustor's specific direction to the contrary, the Trustee may make the following decisions relative to administration of the Trust without prior notice to or permission of the Trustor:

1. The Trustee has complete discretion as to the manufacturing format of products generated from Trust Properties, including appearance, design, typeface, paper grade, binding, cover, ink, or other material.
2. The Trustee has complete discretion in the management of all affairs related to the perpetuation of the Trust's business, including contracts, leases, licenses, covenants, manufacturing specifications, inventory and production quantities, distribution and marketing policies and programs, and pricing of products generated from Trust Properties.

SECTION 8: TRUSTEE OBLIGATION FOR NOTICE AND APPROVAL

The Trustee must notify the Trustor at least ninety days prior to any given annual World Service Conference meeting of the Trustee's intent to publish or otherwise manufacture a product based on an alteration of any Trust Property. The Trustee may not publish or manufacture such a product prior to receiving the Trustor's

approval at that annual meeting. For such a proposal to be approved, two-thirds of the regional service representatives recorded as present in the WSC roll call immediately prior to the vote must vote "yes" to the proposal.

SECTION 9: UTILIZATION OF REVENUES

From the revenues accruing from licenses, covenants, or sale of products generated from Trust Properties, the Trustee shall provide services as directed by the World Service Conference, including but not limited to the following:

1. The Trustee shall provide administrative, organizational, and logistical services to the World Service Conference of Narcotics Anonymous and the Fellowship of Narcotics Anonymous at large.
2. The Trustee shall provide service to individual addicts and groups of addicts seeking recovery from addiction, and shall assist the general public in understanding addiction and the Narcotics Anonymous program for recovery from addiction. Such assistance may include direct and indirect communication with addicts, organizations, agencies, governments, and the public at large.
3. The Trustee shall publish and distribute periodicals written or prepared by and/or for the World Service Conference.
4. The Trustee shall not utilize revenues generated from Trust Properties to engage in any activities or exercise any powers that are not in furtherance of the primary purpose of Narcotics Anonymous, which is to carry the NA message to the still-suffering addict.

SECTION 10: DISBURSEMENT OF TRUST REVENUE

The Trustee shall hold and manage in a fiduciary capacity the income produced by any of the activities described in Article IV, Sections 6 and 9, of these Rules in such a manner as to further the purpose described in Article I, Section 4, of the Trust Instrument.

SECTION 11: PROTECTION OF TRUST PROPERTIES

The Trustee shall have the duty and authority to protect the Trust Properties from infringement. The Trustee will utilize the following process to proceed with protection of the Trust Properties.

1. Before legal proceedings are initiated, the Trustee will request that all infringing parties cease and desist their infringement.
2. The Trustee will seek to resolve the infringement prior to filing formal litigation.

3. Prior to filing suit, at least three-quarters of the directors of the World Service Office corporation must approve the action. The corporation's intent to file suit must be ratified by two-thirds of the participants in a voting group composed of the chairperson and vice chairperson of the WSC Administrative Committee and the members of the World Service Board of Trustees before suit may be filed.
4. Prior to filing, the Trustee will report to all World Service Conference participants its intent to file infringement suit, unless the provision of such a report would demonstrably impair the Trustee's ability to effectively protect Trust Property. In the event that prior notice of intention to protect the intellectual properties of the Trust would jeopardize the success of any action, appropriate provisions or remedies such as injunctions and seizure orders may be sought without prior notice.
5. Once filed, settlement of infringement litigation shall be at the discretion of the Trustee, the chairperson and vice chairperson of the World Service Conference, and the chairperson and vice chairperson of the World Service Board of Trustees.

SECTION 12: TRUSTEE REPORTING OBLIGATION

Each year, the Trustee shall give a full written report of its activities to the Trustor. This report shall be delivered to all participants of the World Service Conference at or before its annual meeting, and shall be available at cost or less to any Narcotics Anonymous member. This report shall include:

1. An audit of the Trust for the previous year. Additionally, every five years it shall include a performance audit of the Trustee's fiscal management procedures. These audits shall be performed by a certified public accountant.
2. A description of all Trustee activities funded from proceeds generated by the Trust in the previous year.
3. A budget and project description for Trustee activities planned for the coming year.

<p style="text-align: center;">ARTICLE V: RIGHTS AND RESPONSIBILITIES OF THE BENEFICIARY</p>

SECTION 1: FELLOWSHIP USE OF TRUST PROPERTIES

Use of NA's copyrights, trademarks, and service marks by NA groups, service boards, and committees is covered in a separate document called "Internal Use of NA Intellectual Property."

SECTION 2: BENEFICIARY IMPACT ON THE TRUST

The Beneficiary may take part in decisions affecting the Trust through the established Narcotics Anonymous service structure as described in the most recent Narcotics Anonymous service manual.

SECTION 3: INSPECTION OF TRUSTEE ACTIVITIES

Conditions of inspection

Any regional service committee or equivalent service body may inspect the records and operations of the Trust on behalf of the Beneficiary, provided the following conditions are met.

1. A motion to conduct an inspection of the Trust must be approved by a regional service committee or its equivalent.
2. The regional service committee wishing to inspect the Trust must assume the expense associated with the participation of its own representative in the inspection. All other costs associated with the inspection shall be borne by the Trustee.
3. The regional service committee must present a written request for inspection of the Trust, detailing its concerns and any particular areas of Trust operations it wishes to inspect.

Selection of inspection team

1. The regional service committee requesting the inspection will select two members of the World Service Board of Trustees for inclusion on the inspection team. These two members will facilitate the inspection.
2. The regional service committee requesting the inspection will designate one of its participants to be included on the inspection team.
3. The board of directors of the corporation designated as Trustee will designate either its treasurer or another director on the inspection team.

Inspection limitation

A Trust inspection conducted by a regional service committee on behalf of the Beneficiary may examine any aspect of the Trustee's operations, including all records, with the exception of documents privileged by law, including but not limited to the Trustee's personnel records.

Report of inspection

1. One of the two inspection team members drawn from the World Service Board of Trustees will develop a report of the team's findings relative to the region's stated concerns. The report will include full documentation of the inspection team's findings.
2. The final report, along with a copy of the original request for inspection, will then be published in the next *Conference Report*.

<p style="text-align: center;">ARTICLE VI: REVOCATION AND REASSIGNMENT OF THE TRUSTEE'S RIGHTS AND RESPONSIBILITIES</p>
--

SECTION 1: CONSIDERATION OF REVOCATION

The Trustee's rights and responsibilities may be revoked and reassigned to another party by the Trustor, provided the following conditions are met:

1. A written petition to revoke the rights and responsibilities of the Trustee must be submitted to the World Service Conference Administrative Committee. To be considered, the petition must meet one of the following conditions:
Either the petition must be signed by a third of the regional service committees recognized as voting participants in the most recent annual meeting of the World Service Conference,
Or the petition must be signed by the World Service Board of Trustees, the motion to submit such a petition having been approved by no less than two-thirds of the members of the World Service Board of Trustees.
2. In order to be considered at any given annual meeting of the World Service Conference, such a petition must be received between June 1 and December 31 of the previous year, allowing time for the petition to be distributed to Conference participants.
3. If the above criteria are met, the petition will be placed on the agenda of the next annual meeting of the World Service Conference. Statements of the petitioners will be published with the petition itself in the *Conference Agenda Report*.

SECTION 2: REVOCATION PROCESS

1. A majority of regional service representatives must approve before proceeding with the revocation process.
2. An ad hoc committee will be appointed by the chairperson of the World Service Conference. The committee will consist of the following:
 - a. four regional service representatives
 - b. the chairperson of the board of directors of the corporation designated as Trustee
 - c. one member of the WSC Administrative Committee
 - d. three members of the World Service Board of Trustees, one of whom will chair the committee

3. This committee will hold two forums during the upcoming year to receive Fellowship input, and will provide accounts of those forums in the *Conference Report*.
4. In addition to those forums, the committee will meet at least twice, and will provide accounts of its meetings in the *Conference Report*.
5. At the conclusion of its study, this committee will prepare a written report to be included in the *Conference Agenda Report*, along with any motions or recommendations related to the proposed revocation.
6. Any motion to revoke the Trustee's rights and responsibilities arising from the committee's study will require approval of two-thirds of the regional service representatives recorded as present in the WSC roll call immediately prior to the vote.

SECTION 3: REASSIGNMENT OF TRUSTEE RESPONSIBILITIES

Should the Trustee's rights and responsibilities be revoked, the Trustor will immediately direct the Trustee to assign those rights and responsibilities either to the Trustor or to the entity the Trustor wishes to administer the Trust. The Trustee shall comply immediately with such direction.

<p>ARTICLE VII: REVISION OF TRUST RULES AND INSTRUMENT</p>

SECTION 1: REVISION OF TRUST OPERATIONAL RULES

The Trust Operational Rules may be revised by the "yes" vote of two-thirds of those regional service representatives recorded as present in the World Service Conference roll call immediately prior to the vote.

SECTION 2: REVISION OF TRUST INSTRUMENT

Provisions of the Trust Instrument may be changed only under the following conditions:

1. Any motion to review proposed revisions to the Trust Instrument must receive the approval of a majority of regional service representatives at the World Service Conference.
2. After such review is approved, proposed revisions will be open for a six-month review and input period, after which the proposed revisions will be presented in the *Conference Agenda Report* for adoption.
3. A motion to adopt any proposed revisions to the Trust Instrument will require a vote of "yes" from two-thirds of those regional service representatives recorded as present in the World Service Conference roll call immediately prior to the vote.

**SCHEDULE A
TWELVE STEPS AND TWELVE TRADITIONS, AS
ADAPTED FOR USE BY THE FELLOWSHIP OF
NARCOTICS ANONYMOUS**

License to adapt the Twelve Steps and Twelve Traditions for use by the Fellowship of Narcotics Anonymous granted by Alcoholics Anonymous World Services, Inc.

TWELVE STEPS

1. We admitted that we were powerless over our addiction, that our lives had become unmanageable.
2. We came to believe that a Power greater than ourselves could restore us to sanity.
3. We made a decision to turn our will and our lives over to the care of God *as we understood Him*.
4. We made a searching and fearless moral inventory of ourselves.
5. We admitted to God, to ourselves, and to another human being the exact nature of our wrongs.
6. We were entirely ready to have God remove all these defects of character.
7. We humbly asked Him to remove our shortcomings.
8. We made a list of all persons we had harmed, and became willing to make amends to them all.
9. We made direct amends to such people wherever possible, except when to do so would injure them or others.
10. We continued to take personal inventory and when we were wrong promptly admitted it.
11. We sought through prayer and meditation to improve our conscious contact with God *as we understood Him*, praying only for knowledge of His will for us and the power to carry that out.
12. Having had a spiritual awakening as a result of these steps, we tried to carry this message to addicts, and to practice these principles in all our affairs.

TWELVE TRADITIONS

1. Our common welfare should come first; personal recovery depends on NA unity.
2. For our group purpose there is but one ultimate authority--a loving God as He may express Himself in our group conscience. Our leaders are but trusted servants; they do not govern.
3. The only requirement for membership is a desire to stop using.
4. Each group should be autonomous except in matters affecting other groups or NA as a whole.
5. Each group has but one primary purpose--to carry the message to the addict who still suffers.
6. An NA group ought never endorse, finance, or lend the NA name to any related facility or outside enterprise, lest problems of money, property, or prestige divert us from our primary purpose.
7. Every NA group ought to be fully self-supporting, declining outside contributions.
8. Narcotics Anonymous should remain forever nonprofessional, but our service centers may employ special workers.
9. NA, as such, ought never be organized; but we may create service boards or committees directly responsible to those they serve.
10. Narcotics Anonymous has no opinion on outside issues; hence the NA name ought never be drawn into public controversy.
11. Our public relations policy is based on attraction rather than promotion; we need always maintain personal anonymity at the level of press, radio, and films.
12. Anonymity is the spiritual foundation of all our traditions, ever reminding us to place principles before personalities.

READER'S NOTES**INTRODUCTION**

Who says NA literature is NA literature? Who "owns" NA's literature and logos? Who may print and distribute our White Booklet, our Basic Text, our Daily Book, our IPs? What is done with the money paid for NA literature? How is that money accounted for? And what can we do if it's used improperly? The answers to these questions form the substance of the Fellowship Intellectual Property Trust.

Development of the trust began in the latter part of 1990. At that time, our world services were gripped in a conflict over the unauthorized printing and distribution of a version of NA's Basic Text specially tailored by a small group of NA members to suit their philosophical viewpoint. Those individuals claimed that, since the text belonged to the NA Fellowship, they were free as NA members to do whatever they liked with it. World services, on the other hand, claimed that literature which had been approved by the NA Fellowship as a whole could not be altered at will by a few individuals or a few groups, nor could they print and sell it themselves at the expense of services benefiting the entire fellowship.

Who was right? And who *said* so? The fellowship had made various decisions through the years about the development, approval, copyrighting, publication, and sale of its literature. However, those decisions had never been gathered in a single, clear document.

The purpose of the Fellowship Intellectual Property Trust is to lay out the collective decisions the Narcotics Anonymous Fellowship has made over the years concerning its literature and logos. Anyone who has any questions about how NA literature is to be developed and approved, who "owns" it, how it may be changed and who may change it, who may print it, and what is to be done with the money resulting from its sale can easily refer to the Fellowship Intellectual Property Trust. In this one comprehensive document appear the policies our entire fellowship has created to preserve the integrity of its published message and the accountability of its publishing services.

These policies have been cast as a legal document, a "trust." This has been done, in part, because US law and international treaty regulate the way "intellectual property"--copyrights, trademarks, and other creations of the mind or spirit--should be administered. The legal "trust" framework has been used because it fits the relationship established in Narcotics Anonymous between the fellowship and its service bodies where NA literature and logos are concerned.

The intent of the trust is to provide assurance to our present and future membership that NA's properties are duly protected from misuse by anyone, including our world services. Until the Fellowship Intellectual Property Trust is actually approved, our World Service Office has only sketchy instructions on how it is to administer the fellowship's literature and logos. The trust clarifies and limits WSO's responsibility and authority in administering those properties on the fellowship's behalf. NA's literature and logos belong to no one individual, board, or committee, but are held in trust for the Fellowship of Narcotics Anonymous as a whole. By casting the policies affecting this arrangement as a registered legal document, we ensure that those policies can be enforced, if need be, by the California state government.

TRUST INSTRUMENT

The first of the trust document's two parts is the legal "trust instrument" which is filed with the California attorney general. The instrument describes the relationship between the NA Fellowship, the fellowship's representatives meeting at the World Service Conference, and the World Service Office in the manner required in registering a charitable trust in California.

ARTICLE I

What "incidental expenses and costs of... administration" are anticipated?

These are the costs that were originally associated with creating the trust: normal filing fees incurred in registering the trust instrument, attorney's fees for registration and amplification of applicable copyright and trademark registrations, and other incidental costs.

ARTICLE II: PARTIES TO THE TRUST

This article of the trust instrument briefly identifies the three parties of the Fellowship Intellectual Property Trust according to the relations that have developed over the years in Narcotics Anonymous services. Through their regional service representatives, the NA groups make decisions at the World Service Conference about the development, approval, and publication of literature on behalf of the entire NA Fellowship. Once those decisions are made, the approved literature is given in trust to the World Service Office, which is expected to publish it in accordance with the directions the fellowship's representatives give it. The literature is created and published to benefit the Fellowship of Narcotics Anonymous as a whole in fulfilling its primary purpose: "to carry the message to the addict who still suffers." In legal trust terminology, this makes the NA Fellowship, through its RSRs, the *Trustor*, the World Service Office the *Trustee*, and the NA Fellowship, as a whole, the *Beneficiary*.

ARTICLE III: IDENTITY OF TRUST PROPERTY

What is meant by "modify or delete property"?

This refers to the fellowship's ability, as trustor, to revise existing NA literature and/or remove an item from the classification of approved NA literature.

What about coffee cups, the Basic Journal, and other such products?

Coffee cups, chips and medallions, desks, chairs, and computers are all physical properties of the WSO corporation. However, any trademarks displayed on those properties are specifically subject to the rules of use described in the intellectual property trust.

ARTICLE IV: OPERATIONAL RULES

This article refers to the trust operational rules. Are the rules separate from the trust in some way? Aren't they registered as part of the trust with the attorney general?

Because we are talking about "legal stuff," we need to use our terms in a very precise way here. The *trust* is a legal *arrangement*; it is not any of the documents associated with it. Both the trust *instrument* and the trust *operational rules* are meant to describe how the trust works--each, however, speaks to a different audience. The trust instrument, describing the basic legal framework of the arrangement, is written to tell the government that we are settling our intellectual property affairs in a particular order recognizable to the courts. The operational rules serve as our fellowship's internal agreement about the details of the trust's actual administration. The trust instrument is like the articles of incorporation of the trust, and the rules are like its bylaws or guidelines. While only the instrument *must* be registered with the attorney general, the rules will also be filed for information purposes. Further, Article IV of the instrument links the operational rules to the trust in such a way that, once the instrument is registered, the rules also become legally binding on all parties of the trust.

ARTICLE V (TRUSTEE)

In Section 1, Item 6, what is meant by "take, keep control of, and preserve"?

This means that the trustee (WSO, Inc.) has the duty to receive from the fellowship any intellectual properties that the fellowship decides are to be included in the trust. The trustee must then properly register its possession of the property, preserve it in its original form, use it in the way described in the instrument and rules, and take steps to ensure that others do not misuse the intellectual properties.

In Section 1, Item 7, what is meant by "make the trust property productive"?

The trustee must make the trust property available in some useful form to those who would benefit from it--namely, the NA Fellowship as a whole.

In Section 2, what is meant by "all other matters may be delegated"? What are some examples of acts delegated to others?

The trustee may delegate *portions* of its duties--for instance, it may contract with an attorney to register copyrights for certain trust properties--given reasonable supervision by the trustee. However, the trustee may never transfer or delegate to another entity the *whole* of its administrative duties. The trustee may hire an attorney to represent its interests in a court of law; it may charge an employee with the responsibility to account for the income of trust properties; it may appoint someone to negotiate a business deal on its behalf. However, the trustee may *not* ask someone else to take over the role of trustee itself--at least not on its own authority. Only the trustor can reassign all the rights and responsibilities of the trustee to another party (see the rules, Article VI).

Section 3 seems arbitrary. Why has it been included?

This section could really be labeled the trustee's "oath of office," and it is far from arbitrary. The language in this section has been very carefully crafted and is based on extensive California experience in defining the way in which a trustee can effectively be held accountable. Such a statement of the standard of care the trustee is to be held to is required by California trust law.

In Section 4, what are some examples of "powers conferred by statute"?

As with so much of the language included in the trust instrument, the lead to this section is taken directly from the California Probate Code division on trust law, Section 16200. The specifics are drawn from other sections of the code that describe the powers of trustees (Sections 16201, 16202, 16220-21, 16223-49).

In Section 4, can you clarify some of the powers listed?

While the "legalese" language found in these items is sure to be unfamiliar to most of our members, it is very common to these types of legal documents. We will try to clarify the particular points as best we can.

3. *How could "the legal form of business" be changed?* This item is phrased as if the trustee's corporation--the World Service Office--were being set up at the same time as the trust. Item 3 gives WSO, Inc. the authority to set up and incorporate a business enterprise so that it can fulfill the rights and responsibilities described in Article IV of the operational rules (print, warehouse, and distribute NA literature, etc.). It also gives WSO, Inc. the authority to modify the way in which the business is set up if such is found to be necessary for the fulfillment of its responsibilities as trustee. (For more on "legal forms of business," see the glossary at the back of this handbook.)

4. *What is meant by "manage and control"?* This item gives the trustee (WSO, Inc.) the responsibility to properly register, protect, and regulate the use and

licensing of the trust properties themselves--that is, the copyrights to NA literature and the registrations of our trademarks and service marks. It also gives the trustee the authority to put whatever proceeds or assets might come from the sale of literature (using trust copyrights) or NA memorabilia (using trust trademarks) to whatever uses would most benefit the NA Fellowship.

5. *How, to whom, and why would property be "encumbered, mortgaged, or pledged"?* This is one of the standard clauses in trust instruments. It is usually intended to indicate that the trustee has been granted full authority to manage the trust property, especially for purposes of interaction with financial institutions. This power is very similar to a homeowner's ability to secure a mortgage on the equity in his or her house. It simply means that the trustee could use trust property as collateral in securing a loan, if that were held to be in the best interests of the trust. Note, however, that the most important of the trust properties--our fellowship's name and logos and the copyrights to NA's literature--cannot be put up for a loan.

8. *Borrow money from whom? Why does this not say anything about excluding outside enterprises or being self-supporting?* Item 8 allows the trustee to borrow money in the name of the trust and to use the proceeds from sales of literature (using trust copyrights) or memorabilia (using trust trademarks) to repay the loan without allowing a claim to be made on the trust properties (the copyrights and trademarks) themselves. Most businesses avail themselves of credit-line services offered by financial institutions. At various times in the past, WSO, Inc. has had access to a credit line of \$100,000. It is the belief of the WSO board that this service is not an "outside contribution" since the WSO not only repays the principal but also makes interest payments for its use.

9. This item simply authorizes the trustee to settle any legal actions taken against the trust should the trust itself be sued, and to release others from claims arising from disputes initiated by the trustee if such is deemed to be in the best interests of the trust.

11. *Does this include writers? What does "administrative duties" mean?* This item allows the trustee to hire or contract with people specifically to manage affairs related to the trust arrangement itself. Such administrative duties might require the assistance of attorneys to register copyrights and trademarks, accountants to keep track of the proceeds from the sale of literature and memorabilia, or administrative staff to compile necessary reports on trust activities, process trust-related correspondence, or evaluate requests to reprint literature protected by trust copyrights. Editorial staff could be used to draft or edit reports for these purposes, of course, but this item does not give the trustee specific authority to hire writers to help with the drafting or editing of literary projects being developed by one or another of the WSC boards or committees.

The authority to spend money generated from the sale of copyrighted literature or memorabilia using trust trademarks to hire staff to provide "administrative, organizational, and logistical services to the World Service Conference" (writers among them, should they be required) is detailed in Article IV, Section 9, Item 1 of the operational rules.

12. This item gives the trustee the authority to sign whatever legal documents it must sign in the course of carrying out its responsibilities.

13. This item gives the trustee the authority to defend itself if it is sued and to file its own lawsuits against others, not only to protect the trust property but also to protect the trustee from liability, so long as its actions have been taken within the framework of its duties. Note that the matter of filing suit to protect the fellowship's literature and logos is dealt with in much greater detail in Article IV, Section 11 of the operational rules.

What is the purpose of Section 5? Would it mean that new groups would not be able to get starter kits from the WSO? Would it mean they couldn't get literature if they couldn't afford it?

Under California trust law, the power to make loans to the beneficiary is one of the standard powers assigned to trustees. Therefore, we must specifically limit this power in our trust's instrument if we do not wish monetary loans to be made from the trust.

This section does not limit the kinds of group service efforts we have come to expect from our World Service Office. It does not prevent WSO from providing new groups with starter kits, and it does not restrict the WSO from making appropriate arrangements to distribute literature at reduced cost or free of charge in cases of need. (See Article IV, Section 9 of the trust operational rules, and specifically Item 2.)

In Section 6, define "indemnify." Is there any insurance policy? A different policy for the WSO board? What are some examples of "other persons"? Define "wrongfully consented to"; give possible examples.

To indemnify means "to secure against hurt, loss, or damage." All this section does is provide that none of the persons mentioned will be burned at the stake for making a simple error in judgment made while carrying out their duties, provided the error is made in good faith. The "other persons" referred to could include either those who are contracted to provide specific services for WSO, Inc. or who provide services on a voluntary basis at the behest of the corporation. If any of them are sued for something they've done in the performance of their duties, Article V, Section 6 of the trust instrument requires the trustor to protect them from personal harm.

Early in 1992, WSO, Inc. extended its liability insurance coverage to provide this specific kind of protection for members of the WSO Board of Directors (including its officers), other volunteers on world service business, WSO employees, and those under specific contract to WSO, Inc. A single policy covers them all. Authorization for such insurance has been specified since 1987 in Article 8 of the WSO, Inc. bylaws.

Note that this section does *not* protect directors, officers, employees, or anyone else from any liability that may arise from wanton neglect of their responsibilities or from malicious acts. Nor does this section provide for protection against liability arising from "any act wrongfully consented to by the beneficiary or trustor."

Why can an individual be sued by the trustee (WSO, Inc.) while an individual associated with the trustee can not be sued for their actions? Why does the trustee have more rights and protection than the beneficiary?

It's true that both the trust instrument and the operational rules have provisions allowing the trustee to file lawsuits to protect both itself and NA's literature and logos. (See instrument, Article V, Section 4, Item 13, and rules, Article IV, Section 11.) To date, the fellowship has stated in no unclear terms that WSO, Inc. is responsible to protect the fellowship's literature and logos from anyone who threatens them, whoever those persons may be. This is simply a restatement of the intent of our First and Fourth Traditions in the context of the entire fellowship's intellectual property rights: No individual NA member, no individual NA group has the right to take action benefitting themselves that would impair our common welfare or negatively impact NA as a whole in any serious way. If the fellowship were to forbid the trustee to protect NA's copyrighted literature from being altered or published at will by individual members or groups, the courts would interpret that as the fellowship's way of saying that they had abandoned their collective control of the copyrights to NA literature--to put it bluntly, we would lose our copyrights to the Basic Text and all other NA literature.

Let's clarify the matter of lawsuits and the indemnification provided to WSO directors, employees, and contractors. Indemnification simply provides assurance that those who serve on our board of directors or who take employment at WSO will not be subject to personal financial ruin if they are sued for doing their jobs. They are given this kind of protection because it is conceivable that people put in such a position on our behalf may need it and because our fellowship has refused to put them in that position without backing them up. This does not give them more rights than the beneficiary. Remember, the beneficiary is "the Fellowship of Narcotics Anonymous *as a whole*." In the normal course of trust activities, NA as a whole is not exposed to any liability at all; only the trustee is exposed to such liability. The only reason the beneficiary, as

defined in this trust, is not provided indemnification from liability is because the beneficiary *has* no liability associated with the trust.

Why is Section 7 there?

Organizations taking part in political activities are regulated by the tax authorities in a different way than nonpartisan organizations. Therefore, any public benefit or charitable organization applying for tax exemption must include such a provision in its organizing instrument.

ARTICLE VII: TERMINATION**Under what circumstances could "the trust purpose [be] fulfilled"?**

This is a standard provision in the articles of incorporation or bylaws of many nonprofit organizations. The trust purpose may be fulfilled either when addiction disappears or when a cure is found--granted, not a likely occurrence. On the other hand, it could conceivably come to be impossible for the trust purpose to be fulfilled if, for instance, legislation is enacted outlawing the association of known addicts.

ARTICLE VIII: JURISDICTION**Why California and not some other USA state?**

Because the standards of accountability that trustees are held to in caring for a trust are far stricter in California than anywhere else in the USA. Registering the Fellowship Intellectual Property Trust in California provides the fellowship with the greatest possible protection. The WSO corporation has had principle offices and has been registered in the State of California since 1977. The California Attorney General's Office would probably have had some serious questions if we had tried to establish this trust in a state with more lenient standards of care.

Why no jury trial?

Because trusts are subject to probate law, not criminal law, and juries are not used in probate court. This is merely a statement of legal fact concerning all trusts under California law, not a special provision of the Fellowship Intellectual Property Trust.

ARTICLE IX: TRUST REGISTRATION

If the trust is approved, the RSRs who vote on the groups' behalf to do so will need to select one of their number to sign the instrument for them before it can be filed with the California attorney general. The same will have to be done if the instrument is ever revised.

TRUST OPERATIONAL RULES

The next section of the trust document is the working "operational rules," the bylaws or guidelines which control the actual administration of the trust and the relationship between the parties to the trust: the fellowship, its representatives, and the World Service Office.

ARTICLE I

Section 1

Section 1 provides a brief documentary history of the trust relationship that had already developed between the fellowship, the World Service Office, and the World Service Board of Trustees and the World Service Conference prior to the formal creation of the Fellowship Intellectual Property Trust.

Section 2

Section 2 summarizes the general purpose of the Trust Operational Rules.

Section 3

Section 3 briefly defines and describes the three parties to the Fellowship Intellectual Property Trust: the *Trustor*, the *Trustee*, and the *Beneficiary*. In all trusts, the *trustor* establishes the general policies that guide the administration of the trust property. The *trustee* carries out the trustor's instructions in the day-to-day management of the property of the trust. And the *beneficiary* is the person or group of people in whose interest the trust is managed. In this trust, the trustor is the Fellowship of NA as given voice by its groups through their RSRs at the World Service Conference, the trustee is the World Service Office, and the beneficiary is the NA Fellowship as a whole. It is our belief that these trust roles line up pretty closely with the roles the RSRs, the office, and the fellowship have already come to play in NA's development. With the exception of our narrowed definition of the trustor as the body of RSRs, we have not described anything new in the Fellowship Intellectual Property Trust; we have merely tried to mirror the existing service relationships in our fellowship.

The means by which the fellowship acts as trustor is described in a very specific, even peculiar way. What is behind this language?

In developing the trust, we had originally identified the World Service Conference itself as the trustor. Historically, the NA groups have given the conference authority to make decisions concerning services affecting the entire fellowship,

putting it in a good position to act as trustor of the Fellowship Intellectual Property Trust. However, identifying the WSC itself as trustor created two problems.

First, because the trustor must be the actual owner of whatever is being placed into trust, we would have to find a way to identify the fellowship itself as the trustor and, hence, the "equitable" (or moral) owner of NA's literature and logos.

Second, with the approval of *Twelve Concepts for NA Service* in 1992, our fellowship had agreed that decisions affecting the NA message must be decided, in some fashion, by the NA groups. "For example," the essay on Concept Two reads, "proposals to change NA's Twelve Steps, Twelve Traditions, name, nature, or purpose should be approved directly by the groups." The NA name, being a registered trademark and service mark, is one of the intellectual properties covered by this trust; the nature and purpose of Narcotics Anonymous are defined by its copyrighted literature, also protected under the trust. Giving the whole WSC body--including conference officers, committee chairs, trustees, and the WSO board chair along with the RSRs--authority to make decisions about the Fellowship Intellectual Property Trust seemed to run contrary to the spirit of the Twelve Concepts. Somehow, the trust would have to identify either the NA groups or their direct representatives as the collective trustor.

However, we could not show the duties of the trustor of the Fellowship Intellectual Property Trust as being dissipated among the individual groups because the decisions the trustor has to make affect the fellowship as a whole. To give individual groups the ability to take action on their own that could seriously affect other groups or NA as a whole would contradict our Fourth Tradition. Somehow, we had to provide means by which the groups or their direct representatives could fulfill their responsibilities as trustor in a coordinated way, so that they all took part in decisions affecting them all.

That's how we came to define the trustor as:

- 1) the Fellowship of Narcotics Anonymous
- 2) as given voice by its groups
- 3) through their regional service representatives
- 4) at the World Service Conference.

The fellowship itself, as given voice by its groups through their regional service representatives at the World Service Conference, is identified as the trustor and, therefore, the equitable owner of NA's literature and logos. The NA groups are placed in direct control of the trust because the trust directly affects the interests of each individual NA group. Only their direct representatives, the RSRs, are recognized as having the ability to make decisions on their behalf concerning the trust. The RSRs are required to make those decisions only within the context of the WSC, assuring that action affecting the entire fellowship will be conducted in a coordinated fashion.

ARTICLE II

The first four sections of this article simply describe the items that have been placed in trust: NA's Twelve Steps and Traditions, other NA literature, NA's name and marks, and the copyrights to NA literature. The trust document regulates the creation, revision, and use of these items in a way consistent with already-approved policy.

Ownership

Throughout Article II, we find statements like this: "The ownership of [our literature] will be registered in the name of the Trustee," the World Service Office. Some members might ask, "Does this mean that the fellowship doesn't own its own literature?" The answer to that question is *no*.

Ever since the World Service Office was created in the early 1970s, it has been the registered *legal* owner of the copyrights to our literature. However, the *equitable* owner of our literature is the fellowship itself, as described in Article I, Section 3 of these rules. The World Service Office is not, after all, a completely independent entity; it is our fellowship's world service corporation. All Article II says is that legal ownership of the fellowship's literature will be registered in the name of the fellowship's legal corporation.

Regarding Section 3, does this include coffee cups, the Basic Journal, and other memorabilia products?

Trademarks and service marks, described in Section 3, are included among the trust properties. Use of these marks on coffee cups, the Basic Journal, or other memorabilia are subject to regulation by the trustee.

Regarding Section 3, define "hybrid".

Hybrids of the NA logos are fairly common--for instance, the stylized NA initials with the "NA Tree" superimposed.

Does Section 4 affect H&I's "Reaching Out" newsletter?

Reaching Out, specifically, is not currently copyrighted because the conference has not given any instructions to restrict its duplication. The only periodical copyrights specified as being held by the trust are the rights to *The NA Way Magazine*.

Section 5: works made for hire

Section 5 offers a very specific definition of the terms under which NA literature is created and copyrighted. We believe this definition is consistent with precedence, already-established fellowship policy, and our fellowship's philosophy of both the anonymity and the accountability of its trusted servants. When our trusted

servants take part in an NA service project, we expect them to do so not to accrue power, property, or prestige to themselves but to unselfishly serve our fellowship. And we expect that our fellowship, through its representatives in the service structure, will have final authority over such projects from start to finish.

Does this mean that no literature will be originated outside the WSC Literature Committee? Is an individual, group, area, or region prohibited from writing literature?

No, to both questions. First, note that this section refers to *all* the world service boards and committees, not just the conference literature committee. Material originated in an individual's home, for instance, or in a group, area, or region would only need to be accompanied by a copyright release before it could be incorporated into the NA literature development process, as has always been the case.

Does this mean that no individual who may have a vast knowledge in a particular area of recovery and/or the fellowship may have his or her name printed?

Though we do not print NA books or pamphlets showing the names of individual authors, that is not what this section refers to. This says that individuals who take any part, big or little, in helping create literature for NA must do so for the fellowship's benefit, not their own. The copyrights will be registered in the trustee's name, protecting the entire fellowship's rights to the literature, *not* in the names of any individuals who may have had a part in the project. Creative members who wish to write and publish their own copyrighted recovery material under their own names are not prohibited from doing so, provided they do not use the NA name or other trademarks.

If the trustor has constant control over literature from commencement to conclusion, does that include area or regional newsletters?

No. This refers only to *trust* literary properties--materials created in the name of NA as a whole. For more information on local newsletters, see the approved *Handbook for NA Newsletters*, available from the World Service Office

ARTICLE III

In this article, the role of the fellowship in the creation, approval, and revision of NA literature is clearly described: The fellowship, as given voice by its groups through their RSRs at the WSC, currently has sole authority to approve or revise NA literature. Primary among the "agents" referred to in Section 1 is the World Service Conference and the boards and committees through which it does its detail work.

Does the way Section 1 is written exclude the creation of literature, etc., outside of the WSC/WSO--for instance, in groups or areas?

No. This says only that the conference has sole authority with regard to literature created "for and on behalf of the NA Fellowship," referring to the *entire* fellowship.

Does this leave anything out (keytags, WCC cups, etc.)?

No. What's being regulated is not the products (keytags, cups) themselves, but the NA trademarks and service marks used in *making* those products--*all* those products, no matter who their manufacturer may be.

Why is Section 2 included in the rules?

To clarify the relationship of the World Service Conference, our fellowship's general decision-making body, with its boards and committees, to the trustor. While the trustor--the RSRs at the World Service Conference--has direct authority in matters relating to the intellectual property trust, the trustor has a standing relationship with the conference which facilitates the actual work involved in developing new material and revising existing materials within the terms of the trust.

It sounds like the Basic Text and other pieces of NA literature may be revised with only ninety days notice. Is this true?

Yes, technically speaking. This reflects conference action taken in 1990. However, the same action showed an understanding that the fellowship should be given as much time as possible to review new or revised literature being proposed for its approval.

ARTICLE IV

This article of the operational rules goes into great detail in describing the role, responsibilities, and limitations that have been placed on the World Service Office in administering the fellowship's literature and logos.

Section 3

Section 3 defines the "fiduciary" relationship between the trustor (the body of fellowship representatives) and the trustee (the WSO). Basically, the fiduciary relationship is one where someone is given something to care for--copyrights, for example--and specific instructions about how to provide that care. Further instructions on how that care should be given may be issued as time goes on, and the caretaker is obliged to follow those instructions. Though the thing being cared for may come to be *legally* registered as the property of the caretaker, the original owner (in our case, the fellowship) maintains what is called *equitable interest* in the property, and may take it back if he pleases. This is the fiduciary

relationship, and it matches well the arrangements that have been made in past years for the management and protection of NA-approved literature copyrights and logos by the World Service Office.

Does Section 4 conflict with the Trust Instrument, Article V, Section 4, Item 11?

No, this section does not conflict with the trustee's authority to hire people, granted in the instrument; it says specifically "that this provision shall *not* prevent payment to any such person of reasonable compensation for services rendered to or for the trustee in furtherance of its purposes."

What are some examples of expenses?

Members of the WSO Board of Directors are routinely compensated for their expenses associated with travel to and from board meetings--airfare, meals, and lodging. Another common expense is for phone calls used to conduct WSO board business.

Does this mean nonaddict authors for hire? Are more specific guidelines needed?

While there is nothing in this section forbidding the hiring of nonaddict authors by the WSO, the WSC Literature Committee guidelines prohibit their use in the development of NA literature (Sec. 3-G). That seems to be sufficiently specific for our purposes.

Regarding Section 7, does Item 1 mean logos can be changed at any time?

If what you mean by "logos" is the Narcotics Anonymous name, the design of the stylized NA initials, or the diamond in a circle, the answer is *no*. Changes in those trademarks and service marks can only be made by the fellowship itself as given voice by its groups through their RSRs at the conference.

Does Item 2 mean the trustee totally controls pricing of all literature?

Yes--that is, WSO, Inc. controls the prices at which the office sells materials to others. This has been standard policy since the office's creation.

Section 11

This section describes the process to be used in protecting the trust's intellectual properties. It allows the World Service Office to respond in a timely manner to infringement of the trust's copyright, trademark, and service mark registrations, and to inform the fellowship of the problem. It also gives the office the authority to settle the problem in the best interests of the fellowship, provided that the leadership of the World Service Conference and the World Service Board of

Trustees concur. The provisions of Section 11 are consistent with a motion regarding infringement action approved at WSC'91.

Regarding Section 11, Item 5, does this mean that WSO, Inc. can file a lawsuit without telling (or asking) the WSC if it thinks that it may jeopardize the success of that action?

Yes. As we were putting the trust documents together, the only situation in which we imagined this occurring would be if one or more conference participants themselves were targets of a particular suit. Note also that the item says that prior notice cannot be withheld unless it "would *demonstrably* impair the trustee's ability to effectively protect the trust property." Should the RSRs, as trustor, ever suspect that notice had been withheld without due cause, they could--and should--require the office to demonstrate its case.

Section 12

This section lays out the fellowship's requirements for full annual reports from the WSO on its finances and operations, especially as they relate to the fellowship's literature. This section is included to ensure that WSO, as trustee, remains fully accountable for the way in which it administers our intellectual property trust.

ARTICLE V

This article describes the role of the beneficiary, the NA Fellowship as a whole, in the trust. One section deserves particular attention: Section 3.

Section 3

This section goes far beyond the legal requirements normally imposed on trusts. Normally, the beneficiary of a trust is not permitted to examine the trustee's records under any circumstances. Such an arrangement, however, would not be appropriate in Narcotics Anonymous, especially in light of our Ninth Tradition and Second Concept. Therefore, we have drafted Section 3 in such a way as to allow segments of the fellowship to review the records of the World Service Office. Any region may inspect any WSO records except its personnel records. (USA federal employment codes require that employers keep these records completely confidential.) The inspection team would be led by a member of the World Service Board of Trustees, who is intended to serve as mediator and controller of the inspection. The reporting coming out of the inspection is designed to be objective, and its results are to be distributed to all RSRs. This inspection procedure can do two things:

1. It can defuse controversy by thoroughly and objectively investigating any suspicion of impropriety on the part of the WSO in its administration of the trust.

2. It allows for open communication, thereby removing any air of suspicion or doubt.

Does there need to be a specific "concern" to justify an inspection?

Item 3 under "Conditions of Inspection" requires the RSC that requests the inspection to "detail its concerns and any particular areas of trust operations it wishes to inspect." This provision facilitates easy inspection of particular aspects of trust operations, should only limited areas be of concern.

ARTICLE VI

This article provides for a two-stage approach to the revocation and reassignment of trustee rights and responsibilities. The plan is based on the fact that revocation of the trustee's responsibilities would be a major organizational move. Such a move should take place only if there is widespread, serious concern about the trustee's ability to fulfill its responsibilities, and only after thorough review.

Section 1

The first stage of the revocation process describes the means by which it will be determined whether there is substantial concern about the trust's administration. If so, the RSRs must then approve *consideration* of a revocation proposal by a majority.

Sections 2, 3

The second stage of the revocation process describes the *actual* consideration, revocation, and reassignment. This stage takes a year to complete, allowing time for discussion and fellowship input. The committee created to study the revocation proposal is composed of a cross-section of World Service Conference participants, with a member of the World Service Board of Trustees chairing the committee. The decision to revoke the trustee's rights and responsibilities requires approval of two-thirds of the RSRs, ensuring substantial consensus on so weighty a decision.

ARTICLE VII

This article is a simple process for revision of the Trust Operational Rules and, more significantly, of the Trust Instrument itself. Revision of the Operational Rules can be accomplished on the spot. Revision of the Trust Instrument, however, takes longer. This is to assure that adequate consideration is given such a change.

What happens to the trust when and if the service structure changes?

Article VII of the Trust Operational Rules describes clear procedures by which both the instrument and the rules can be revised to conform with any change in the service structure.

GLOSSARY

Arbitration. Specific means by which civil disputes may be settled out of court; in California, regulated by civil code. (Instrument, Article V, Section 4, Item 9)

Bond. A deposit guaranteeing performance of an act previously agreed to, which is forfeited if the act is not fulfilled according to terms. (Instrument, Article I, Section 5)

Conveyance. The transference of property (esp. real property) from one person to another by any lawful act; in modern use only by deed or writing between living persons. (Instrument, Article I, Section 2)

Copyrights. The exclusive right given by law... to an author, composer, designer, etc. (or his assignee) to print, publish, and sell copies of his original work.

Encumber. To burden (a person or an estate) with debts; esp. to charge (an estate) with a mortgage. (Instrument, Article V, Section 4, Item 5; and Article V, Section 5)

Fiduciary. A *fiduciary relationship* is "one founded on trust or confidence reposed by one person in the integrity and fidelity of another." Basically, the fiduciary relationship is one where someone is given something to care for--copyrights, for example--and specific instructions about how to provide that care. Further instructions on how that care should be given may be issued as time goes on, and the caretaker is obliged to follow those instructions. Though the thing being cared for may come to be *legally* registered as the property of the caretaker, the original owner (in our case, the fellowship) maintains what is called *equitable interest* in the property and may take it back. (Instrument, Article V, Section 4; Operational Rules, Article I, Section 1; and Article IV, Sections 2, 3, and 10)

Hybrid trademarks, service marks. The combination of one registered trademark or service mark with one or more other marks, whether registered or not. (Operational Rules, Article II, Section 3; Article IV, Section 5)

Indemnification. To secure against hurt, loss, or damage (esp. by means of an insurance policy). (Instrument, Article V, Section 6)

Infringement. A breaking or breach (of a law, obligation, right, copyright, patent, etc.); breach, violation. (Operational Rules, Article I, Section 1; Article IV, Section 11)

Injunction. A judicial process by which one who is threatening to invade or has invaded the legal or equitable rights of another is restrained from commencing or continuing such wrongful act, or is commanded to restore matters to the position in which they stood previously to his action.

(Operational Rules, Article IV, Section 11, Item 5)

Intellectual property. Creations of the mind or spirit. Types of intellectual property include literature, trademarks, patents, and manufacturing processes, among others.

Legal form of business. The organizational type under which a business is registered with the government. Such forms include corporations, foundations, partnerships, and unincorporated associations of individuals.

(Instrument, Article V, Section 4, Item 3)

Pecuniary profit. An award resulting from a lawsuit. (Operational Rules, Article IV, Section 3)

Performance audit. A meticulous examination of management policies and procedures. (Operational Rules, Article IV, Sections 10, 12)

Detail: A normal *audit* occurs when a CPA comes into the office, reviews the accounts, prepares the annual financial statements, and certifies the integrity of the books with specific notes. This kind of audit is currently conducted each year at the WSO, and its results are published in the WSO annual report.

A *performance audit* is more complicated, more time-consuming, and vastly more expensive. The accountants come in, review WSO financial policies, then track through every aspect of everything the office does that has to do with either incurring expense, paying out money, or receiving payment. Once they've completed their job, they issue a comprehensive report and set of recommendations on WSO financial procedures along with the ordinary statements and certification. No performance audit has yet been conducted at WSO.

Perpetual charitable trust. *Perpetual* means "never ceasing; continuous; enduring; lasting; unlimited in respect of time." A *charitable trust* is defined as a "fiduciary relationship with respect to property arising as a result of a manifestation of an intention to create it, and subjecting the person by whom the property is held to equitable duties to deal with the property for a charitable purpose." A *charitable purpose* is thought of as the "accomplishment of objectives which are beneficial to the community or area." And a *fiduciary relationship* is "one founded on trust or confidence reposed by one person in the integrity and fidelity of another." (Instrument, Article I, Section 3)

Probate Code, California. The branch of California civil code governing trusts. (Instrument, Article VIII)

Prudence. Ability to discern the most suitable, politic, or profitable course of action, esp. as regards conduct; practical wisdom, discretion. Wisdom; knowledge of or skill in a matter. Foresight; providence. *Note that in the course of California Probate Court action, "prudence" as affecting the administration of trusts has come to describe certain specific standards of care.* (Instrument, Article V, Sections 3 and 4)

Ratify. To confirm or make valid (an act, compact, promise, etc.) by giving consent, approval, or formal sanction (esp. to what has been done or arranged for by another). (Operational Rules, Article I, Section 1; Article IV, Section 11, Item 4)

Register. To make formal entry of (a document, fact, name, etc.) in a particular register; also to get (a document, etc.) entered in the register by the person entitled to do so. (Instrument, Article IX; Operational Rules, Article I, Section 3; Article II, Section 5; Article IV, Section 5)

Seizure orders. Court orders to seize a person's property to remedy prior damage to another or to prevent the possibility of further damage. (Operational Rules, Article IV, Section 11, Item 5)

Service marks. A mark or device used to identify a service offered (such as transportation or insurance).

Settlor. The dictionary defines *settlor* as "a person who makes a settlement of property." When the trust instrument says that "the Fellowship of Narcotics Anonymous... is the Settlor and Trustor," it means that the fellowship is the creator of both the property being placed in trust and the trust itself, and therefore maintains equitable ownership of the trust property. (Instrument, Article II)

Third-party liability. A liability in the nature of a contingent claim, wherein the trustee is not accused of having caused damages and does not claim to have been harmed but is rather held liable for someone else's damages. (Instrument, Article V, Section 4, Item 7)

Trademark. A mark secured by legal registration used by a manufacturer or trader to distinguish his goods from similar wares of other firms; usually a distinctive device or figure, a fancy name or trade name, or the name of an individual or firm, marked or impressed on the article or upon the package, etc., in or with which it is sold.

ADDENDUM C:
INTERNAL USE OF NA INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY

ADDENDUM C: INTERNAL USE OF NA INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY

The Fellowship Intellectual Property Trust describes in detail how NA's name, trademarks, and literature are protected and administered by the World Service Office, NA's primary service center. The following guidelines for use of NA's intellectual properties by the fellowship are presented as an adjunct to that agreement. The guidelines are based partly on legal considerations and partly on the nature of NA. By following these simple steps, the fellowship will help ensure that NA's name, trademarks, and literature will always be available to fulfill our primary purpose.

All matters not specifically addressed by the following guidelines will be considered under the conditions of the Fellowship Intellectual Property Trust.

Any questions or concerns about this policy should be directed to NA's World Service Office.

Use by NA groups

These guidelines emphasize appropriate uses of NA logos and literature by NA groups. The guidelines also lay out criteria a group can use to avoid improper use.

A description of the NA group--its nature, function, and role in the NA Fellowship--can be found in current NA service manuals. You are encouraged to review those sections describing groups prior to attempting use of the guidelines described below.

Use by NA service boards and committees

Service boards and committees created directly or indirectly by NA groups may use NA logos and literature in the ways described in these guidelines so long as they register with NA's World Service Office.

Use by individual NA members or others

This policy does not grant individual NA members or those outside NA permission to use NA intellectual property. Individual NA members or others who wish to use NA's trademarks or copyrighted literature should write directly to NA's World Service Office.

GUIDELINES FOR USE OF NA TRADEMARKS

NARCOTICS ANONYMOUS
(with R)

STYLIZED INITIALS
IN DOUBLE CIRCLE
(with R)

DIAMOND IN CIRCLE
(with R)

GENERAL GUIDELINES

Use of Narcotics Anonymous trademarks should always reflect the seriousness of our primary purpose and our spiritual foundation of anonymity.

Narcotics Anonymous trademarks should not be used in any way that would serve to endorse, finance, promote, or affiliate the NA Fellowship with any outside enterprise.

Narcotics Anonymous trademarks should not be used in conjunction with any law enforcement, political, medical, or religious slogans, themes, or other related materials.

Narcotics Anonymous trademarks should not be used or displayed in such a manner as to possibly offend or disrespect the sensibilities of other groups or NA as a whole.

Narcotics Anonymous trademarks should not be used in a manner that could draw us into public controversy.

"NA FELLOWSHIP-APPROVED LITERATURE" TRADEMARK

NA FELLOWSHIP-APPROVED
LITERATURE (with R)

The "NA Fellowship-Approved Literature" trademark is used to indicate that a piece of literature has been approved by the Fellowship of Narcotics Anonymous as given voice by its groups through their regional service representatives at the World Service Conference. The "Fellowship-Approved" trademark may not be used on any other materials.

MARKING TRADEMARKS

The capital letter "R" should be placed inside a small circle to the right of all NA trademarks every time any of them are used. By doing so, we are showing that these logos are legally registered trademarks. This is one way in which we help preserve the fellowship's legal claims to ownership of its trademarks.

PROTECTING ARTWORK

Whenever an NA group, service board, or committee has an artist create original artwork, drawings, designs, or screens using any NA trademark, the NA body should always be sure the artist signs a document releasing to the NA body his or her rights to the artwork, including the original rendering. By doing so, we ensure that neither the NA logos nor any artwork that has been created for the benefit of the fellowship can later be used to benefit a private individual or an outside business enterprise.

GUIDELINES FOR REPRODUCTION OF NA LITERATURE

NA's World Service Office acts as the publisher of all NA Fellowship-approved literature and each issue of *The NA Way Magazine*. As such, the WSO has been entrusted with the responsibility to obtain copyright protection for these items on behalf of the fellowship. This ensures that the fellowship's message as presented in our books and pamphlets is not tampered with.

The work of our primary service center, the WSO, is dependent on the income generated from the sale of NA literature. This income is used to cover the costs of publishing as well as the expenses associated with other services provided to the World Service Conference and the NA Fellowship-at-large. A large part of WSO's income comes from NA groups who purchase literature to distribute at their meetings. Many groups consider their purchase of NA Fellowship-approved literature as one way in which they contribute to the unity and growth of NA as a whole.

USE BY NA GROUPS

As a general rule, no one has the authority to reproduce NA Fellowship-approved literature without prior permission from the World Service Office. However, given the nature of our fellowship, our experience indicates that NA groups *and only NA groups* should have the authority to reproduce fellowship-approved literature in certain instances. When preparing to reproduce NA Fellowship-approved literature, we suggest that NA groups discuss the Fourth Tradition and follow these general guidelines:

1. An NA group should only reproduce NA Fellowship-approved literature when it has a clear need to do so.

2. NA Fellowship-approved literature reproduced by an NA group should be distributed only within that group. Such materials should always be given away free of charge; they should never be sold to generate income.
3. The text of NA Fellowship-approved books and pamphlets reproduced by an NA group should not be altered or modified in any way.

USE BY REGISTERED NA SERVICE BOARDS AND COMMITTEES

Registered NA service boards and committees who wish to quote or reprint portions of NA Fellowship-approved literature should always include the proper notation or credit identifying the origin of the quote or reprinted portion they wish to use. Generally speaking, the length of a reprint or quote should not exceed 25% of the original piece. In the case of NA books, reprints or quotes should not exceed 25% of a single chapter or section. In the case of an article from *The NA Way Magazine*, the entire piece may be used if the source is fully cited.

**ADDENDUM D:
WORLD SERVICES TRANSLATION POLICY**

ADDENDUM D: WORLD SERVICES TRANSLATION POLICY

PURPOSE

The purpose of this policy is to assure the development and production of quality translations of NA conference-approved literature.

OBJECTIVES

1. Provide assistance for translation of NA conference-approved literature.
2. Ensure that translations of NA conference-approved literature maintain the spirit of the NA message as well as the integrity of the Twelve Steps and Twelve Traditions.
3. Assure that all legal documentation, copyright releases, etc., needed to protect the translation of NA material is collected.
4. Provide for an annual translation priority schedule.
5. Facilitate the approval of the Basic Text personal stories.

APPROVAL OF TRANSLATIONS

The World Service Conference does not actually approve translations of literature. It delegates that responsibility to a committee of skilled and experienced members. All literature that has been translated and approved for printing will have as part of the publishing legend the wording, "This is a translation of NA conference-approved literature." This wording indicates that the translation itself has not been approved by the World Service Conference, but that it is a translation of NA conference-approved literature.

SERVICE MATERIAL

The approval procedure for translated versions of existing service manuals may differ from that outlined for conference-approved recovery literature. Some NA communities may decide to translate only those parts that are most helpful or applicable to them. Local communities are encouraged to develop sections for these manuals that reflect local practices. Copies of these drafts should be sent to the World Services Translation Committee so that they can be shared as a resource with others. Condensed versions of several manuals are available through the World Service Office.

BASIC TEXT PERSONAL STORIES

The original English-language Narcotics Anonymous Basic Text was developed with two distinct sections. The first section, Book One, describes recovery in a very general manner and imparts the experiences common to most, if not all, members. The purpose of this section is to reveal to the reader the common threads of identification from the many diverse backgrounds of our members. The personal stories contained in Book Two, on the other hand, are meant to give readers a very personal identification with the specific experiences and circumstances shared in story form by individual author(s).

The NA Basic Text is translated from English into other languages in such a way as to achieve the same purposes. In order to fulfill the purpose of Book Two, new, original personal stories may be developed. Personal stories will be approved by each language group and evaluated by the World Services Translation Committee. When new stories are approved for printing, notification will be sent to the World Service Conference.

Book Two of the Basic Text can be composed of either:

- a. all new indigenous stories
- b. a combination of indigenous and original English-language stories, or
- c. all the original English-language stories.

Guidelines for the creation and development of new personal stories are available through the World Service Office.

OTHER ORIGINAL MATERIAL

Other original material is referred to the appropriate world service board or committee for recommendation and/or consideration.

IMPLEMENTATION

To implement these policy objectives, a World Services Translation Committee has been created. This committee operates outside the regular committee system due to the nature of its work, composition, and direct involvement with other world service boards and committees. For the purposes of reporting and accountability, the committee is integrated into the conference committee system. The committee's chairperson is a nonvoting participant in the World Service Conference.

Composition

1. Regular members
 - a. Two members of the WSO Board of Directors, as determined by that board.

- b. Two members of the World Service Board of Trustees, as determined by that board.
 - c. Four persons appointed by the WSC chairperson who have service experience in translations. Recommendations are solicited from those communities where translations occur.
- 2. Ad hoc members
 - a. Ad hoc members may be added, as needed, by majority vote of the World Services Translation Committee.
- 3. WSO staff members
 - a. Two WSO staff members, assigned by WSO management.

Terms

- 1. Regular members
 - a. Board members serve on the committee for periods of time determined by their respective boards.
 - b. Members appointed by the WSC chairperson serve for three years.
- 2. Ad hoc members serve for the duration of the particular project to which they have been assigned.
- 3. WSO staff members' terms on the committee are determined by WSO management.

Meetings

- 1. Meets at least three times a year, with one meeting held at the annual WSC.
- 2. Meets by conference call as needed.

**ADDENDUM E:
WORLD SERVICES TRANSLATION
COMMITTEE INTERNAL GUIDELINES**

**ADDENDUM E:
WORLD SERVICES TRANSLATION
COMMITTEE INTERNAL GUIDELINES**

RESPONSIBILITIES

1. Decision making
All committee members are eligible to vote, although the committee strives to work by consensus whenever possible.
2. Committee
 - a. Assist local translation committees in establishing priority translation schedules for their languages.
 - b. Provide local working committees the opportunity to benefit from previous translation experiences by direct communication with the World Services Translation Committee.
 - c. Function as a coordinating link to facilitate translations between communities with a common language.
 - d. Review and approve requests for assistance with translations.
 - e. Receive and review all correspondence and reports about works-in-progress.
 - f. Discuss any development concerns that the standard translation process doesn't cover.
 - g. Recommend attendance at translation-related events.
 - h. Develop an annual priority list for production which is forwarded to the WSO and reported to the WSC.
 - i. Approve translations production.
 - j. Elects a chairperson who serves for the year.
3. Chairperson
 - a. Chairs all meetings and sets agenda.
 - b. Responsible for all committee reports to the fellowship.
 - c. Gives a report at the annual WSC.
 - d. Responds or gives direction to staff for responses to correspondence.
 - e. Initiates all conference calls as needed.
 - f. Maintains monthly contact with WSO staff for progress reports on all projects.
 - g. Responsible for updating the committee on the status of the various projects.
4. Ad hoc members
 - a. Attend all meetings that are needed for their assigned projects.

- b. Receive and review all correspondence that relates to their assigned projects.
- 5. Staff members
 - As directed by the chairperson, initiate, maintain, and coordinate communications and correspondence regarding all translation requests and projects. Secure all legal documentation. Provide information that is needed for the development of an annual priority schedule.

TRANSLATION PROCESS

Communication is considered the first and most important step in any translation request or project because of the many complications that can arise. Telephone calls, letters, faxes, and visits are all used to establish a working relationship with whomever is involved in a translation project. Whatever information is needed to explain, report, or simply share about the translation process is exchanged between those involved, the World Services Translation Committee and the WSO staff. In this way, the committee is better able to assess the need for a particular project and determine the kind of assistance that can be offered. The following outline can be considered only as a brief guide to the translation process:

1. Any language group requesting translation assistance is sent information that is appropriate for the request. These groups are also sent any forms that may need to be completed and returned.
2. Legal arrangements, including acquisition of any necessary releases, are initiated as soon as possible to protect our fellowship's copyrights.
3. To ensure that translations maintain the spirit of the NA message and the integrity of the Twelve Steps and Twelve Traditions, a standard procedure will be applied for all languages. A formal evaluation will be done on IP #1 and the glossary since these contain the steps, traditions, NA recovery principles, and basic NA language. Once this has been completed, future translations would typically only require a cursory evaluation for the World Services Translation Committee.
4. An evaluation summary is sent to the World Services Translation Committee for review and discussion. Any recommendations, input, suggestions, or comments resulting from the evaluation are forwarded to the originator.
Translated material is evaluated in any of the following ways:
 - a. by the appropriate existing translation committee(s)
 - b. by NA members skilled in that language
 - c. by a professional translator

5. When a language group is satisfied with the final draft, they submit it along with signed committee approval and copyright transfer form to the World Services Translation Committee. At this point, the committee verifies that all documentation is in order and notifies the WSO that the publication process can begin. If, in future printings there seem to be notable concerns with word choices, phrases, or expressions in the translation, a revision process can be set up according to the section "Revisions to Translations."
6. Any correspondence, communication, and copies of work pertaining to a translation sent to the World Services Translation Committee is maintained by the WSO.

REVISIONS TO TRANSLATIONS

Revisions are considered on a case-by-case basis. Usually, things like spelling or punctuation errors, missing words, or blemishes in the text can be resolved during the next scheduled printing of that item.

PROBLEM RESOLUTION

Occasionally, there may be problems that aren't resolved within the established means of communication. The Translation Committee will support and assist the local translation committee(s) or language groups in resolving their issues. Other world service boards and committees will be consulted if needed.

**ADDENDUM F:
TWGSS POLICY RE. WSC PUBLIC
INFORMATION COMMITTEE**

<p style="text-align: center;">ADDENDUM F: TWGSS POLICY RE. WSC PUBLIC INFORMATION COMMITTEE</p>

I. Purpose

The purpose of the WSC PI Committee is to further the primary purpose of the Fellowship of NA by informing the public about Narcotics Anonymous. This is done by working in the following three areas:

- A. To initiate and coordinate public information actions within the fellowship, ensuring unity and clarity in all PI activities. This includes possible participation in, and support of, learning days/workshops.
- B. To coordinate and implement public information efforts outside the Fellowship at the national and international levels, as well as those efforts which cross regional service boundaries.
- C. To support multiregional non-NA events.

II. PI committee authority and responsibility

The PI committee is directly responsible to those it serves through the World Service Conference. The PI committee reports to the WSC and follows such direction as the WSC may give. By necessity, that direction should be general in nature except in the approval or disapproval of specific materials for use by the fellowship.

All activities of the PI committee shall be consistent with the Twelve Traditions of NA, and based on the needs of the fellowship, as determined by the members of the PI committee in conjunction with the World Service Conference, the World Service Board of Trustees, the WSO Board of Directors, and regional and area PI subcommittees.

A quorum is one-third of the total voting members of the committee. Proxy votes, when necessitated by illness or emergency only, may be placed with one of the officers of the committee. Matters requiring a vote outside of regular meetings may be handled by phone or mail.

The committee may meet several times each conference year depending on conference scheduling. The committee should meet twice during the annual World Service Conference; session one being the last meeting of the previous conference year and session two being the first meeting of the incoming conference year. PI committee elections and nominations will be the last item of business during session one. Voting members will be elected first, and newly elected members will take their places on the committee immediately. Other committee decisions at the WSC will take effect after the end of the conference.

III. PI committee membership

- A. Officers.** There shall be three officers: the chairperson, vice chairperson, and secretary. While these officers are voting members of the committee, the chairperson shall only vote in the event of a tie. The chairperson and vice chairperson of the PI committee shall be elected by the World Service Conference, each to serve one-year terms. The secretary shall be elected by the voting membership of the committee for a two-year term. Each may serve a maximum of two consecutive terms as an officer.
- B. Other voting members.** In addition to the committee officers, there shall be no more than nine voting committee members. These members will be elected by the PI committee's voting membership to serve two-year terms. Voting members may not serve more than two terms. Vacancies in the voting membership will be filled by election at the next committee meeting. Members elected to fill vacant voting positions will serve two years plus the remainder of the conference year in which they were elected.
- C. Pool members.** There shall be no more than ten pool members selected onto the PI committee. These individuals must be nominated by their respective RSCs. They will be drawn by the committee's chairperson and vice chairperson to serve two-year terms in the pool. Pool members may not serve more than two terms. If vacancies occur in the voting membership, an equal number of additional pool members may be appointed to serve on the committee.
- D. Advisory members.** These members may be appointed by the chairperson for their expertise in specific areas of interest relating to a particular PI project or activity. The WSC Administrative Committee and WSO board liaisons to PI and the members of the WSB External Affairs Committee shall also be included as members in this status.
- E. WSO PI coordinator(s).** As provided for in the Eighth Tradition, this committee shall utilize the resources of special workers as appointed by the WSO Administrative Team.

**ADDENDUM G:
A GUIDE TO PHONELINE SERVICE**

Narcotics Anonymous.

A Guide to Phoneline Service

Revised 1992

**FOR APPROVAL OR DISAPPROVAL
AT WSC 1993**

The Twelve Steps of Narcotics Anonymous.

1. We admitted that we were powerless over our addiction, that our lives had become unmanageable.
2. We came to believe that a Power greater than ourselves could restore us to sanity.
3. We made a decision to turn our will and our lives over to the care of God *as we understood Him*.
4. We made a searching and fearless moral inventory of ourselves.
5. We admitted to God, to ourselves, and to another human being the exact nature of our wrongs.
6. We were entirely ready to have God remove all these defects of character.
7. We humbly asked Him to remove our shortcomings.
8. We made a list of all persons we had harmed, and became willing to make amends to them all.
9. We made direct amends to such people wherever possible, except when to do so would injure them or others.
10. We continued to take personal inventory and when we were wrong promptly admitted it.
11. We sought through prayer and meditation to improve our conscious contact with God *as we understood Him*, praying only for knowledge of His will for us and the power to carry that out.
12. Having had a spiritual awakening as a result of these steps, we tried to carry this message to addicts, and to practice these principles in all our affairs.

A Guide to Phoneline Service

Revised 1992

**FOR APPROVAL OR DISAPPROVAL
AT WSC 1993**

Copyright © 1993 by
World Service Office, Inc.
PO Box 9999
Van Nuys, CA 91409 USA
All Rights Reserved

Narcotics Anonymous, , The NA Way
are registered trademarks of the
World Service Office, Incorporated.

ISBN No. NEED

9/92

WSO Catalog No. need

We are dedicated to the proposition
that no addict seeking recovery
need die without having a chance
to find a better way of life.

A Guide to Phoneline Service

Revised 1992

TABLE OF CONTENTS

I. GETTING STARTED	
A. DO WE NEED A PHONELINE?	1-1
B. CAN WE SUPPORT A PHONELINE?	1-1
C. WHAT DO WE NEED TO START A PHONELINE SUBCOMMITTEE?	1-1
D. INFORMATION CHECKLIST	1-2
E. OPTIONS FOR PHONELINE SERVICES	1-2
II. GENERAL VOLUNTEER INFORMATION	
A. PHONELINE VOLUNTEERS	2-1
B. ATTRACTING AND KEEPING PHONELINE VOLUNTEERS	2-2
C. SPECIAL CONSIDERATIONS FOR VOLUNTEERS	2-4
D. TWELFTH-STEP VOLUNTEERS	2-5
E. DO'S AND DON'T'S FOR PHONELINE AND TWELFTH-STEP VOLUNTEERS	2-7
III. TRAINING AND ORIENTATION	
A. VOLUNTEER ORIENTATION FOR PHONELINE & TWELFTH-STEP VOLUNTEERS	3-1
B. ORIENTATION OF THE PROFESSIONAL ANSWERING SERVICE PERSONNEL	3-2
C. LEARNING DAYS	3-3
IV. COMMON PHONELINE CALLS	
A. FELLOWSHIP MATTER/REQUEST FOR INFORMATION	4-1
B. PERSONAL CALLS	4-1
C. TALKING TO A FRIEND OR FAMILY MEMBER	4-1
D. TALKING TO AN ADDICT	4-2
E. THE TWELFTH-STEP PROCESS	4-4
F. HOW TO HANDLE SPECIAL CALLS	4-4
V. ADDENDA	
A. PHONELINE FLOW CHART	
B. COMMUNITY SERVICE REFERRAL LIST	
C. REFERRAL FORM	
D. PHONELINE LOG	
E. PHONELINE VOLUNTEER FLYER	
F. PHONELINE VOLUNTEER SCHEDULE	
G. PHONELINE VOLUNTEER SIGN-UP SHEET 1	
H. PHONELINE VOLUNTEER SIGN-UP SHEET 2	
I. TWELFTH STEP REFERRAL FORM	
J. VOLUNTEER ORIENTATION OUTLINE AND PACKAGE	

I

GETTING STARTED

DO WE NEED A PHONELINE?

CAN WE SUPPORT A PHONELINE?

***WHAT DO WE NEED TO START A
PHONELINE SUBCOMMITTEE?***

INFORMATION CHECKLIST

OPTIONS FOR PHONELINE SERVICES

GETTING STARTED

PREFACE

The purpose of this Guide to Phoneline Service is to provide information to members interested in starting and maintaining a phoneline. Keeping this in mind, it should be understood that these guidelines simply consolidate suggestions and procedures that are a reflection of the collective experience of many phoneline and public information committees. The samples in this guide may be altered to reflect the needs or circumstances of your individual committees.

A. DO WE NEED A PHONELINE?

If your area or region is not currently covered by a phoneline service, a thorough investigation needs to be made before establishing one. Contact surrounding areas or regions who have successfully established and maintained a phoneline service. Their first-hand experience can assist your subcommittee in determining what services will best meet your needs. Remember, those who came before us can provide valuable assistance and direction. Also, the World Service Office may be contacted for specific examples of materials created by established phoneline subcommittees.

A subcommittee of an area or regional service committee is generally responsible for the operation and maintenance of the phoneline. What are your needs and what type of services best suit your area /region? Start small, it is easier to expand than to reduce services.

B. CAN WE SUPPORT A PHONELINE?

The following checklist of questions can be used by your area or regional service committee to take an inventory before you start a phoneline in your community:

1. Have we taken steps to determine the workload the volunteers will incur?
2. Will our phoneline subcommittee receive enough support from the fellowship, in finances and time, to operate effectively?
3. Are we working in cooperation with PI, H&I, and our area or regional service committee to ensure communication and responsible handling of calls?
4. Have we checked with surrounding areas and regions for their experience, strength, and hope in beginning a phoneline?
5. Have we contacted the World Service Office to ensure we have all the information that is available to help us?

C. WHAT DO WE NEED TO START A PHONELINE SUBCOMMITTEE?

The first thing to do is to locate and enlist the support of members who have the desire, ability, and qualifications to carry out the responsibilities of operating and maintaining the phoneline.

1. Members of the phoneline subcommittee include:
 - a) A chairperson, elected by area or region;
 - b) A vice chairperson and secretary, elected by subcommittee;
 - c) A representative from each group or area; and,
 - d) Any interested NA members.

There may not be enough members to establish a separate phoneline subcommittee. In this case, the responsibility may fall under the direction of the PI subcommittee.

D. INFORMATION CHECKLIST

The following is an information checklist for the beginning work of a phoneline subcommittee.

1. Define the subcommittee's responsibilities.
2. Select the type of phoneline service best suited to your area or region.
3. Determine the costs to be incurred for instituting and maintaining the phoneline service selected.
4. It is important that the area or region "owns" the number utilized for phoneline services. Although this may require an additional cost, this will ensure that your area or region retains the same phone number for the duration of the phoneline's operation.
5. Request sample phoneline guidelines from nearby areas and regions, and from the World Service Office. Prepare your own phoneline guidelines to meet the specific needs of your subcommittee.
6. Hold regular volunteer orientations and phoneline learning days.
7. Prepare a Phoneline Log that can be used to account for all calls received during each shift (refer to Addendum D).

E. OPTIONS FOR PHONELINE SERVICES

Types of Phonelines:

Hotline—A phoneline answered directly by a recovering addict.

Helpline—A phoneline in which the caller is not always in immediate contact with an NA volunteer (i.e., calls are answered by an answering service, machine, voice mail, or the like, for all or part of the day).

Infoline—A phoneline established strictly for dispensing information about Narcotics Anonymous (i.e., meeting times and locations, listing of local activities, subcommittee meeting times, etc.).

Types of Services:

Answering machine—The machine is placed in a neutral location, preferably not in a member's home. The message may list a short definition of Narcotics Anonymous, meeting information, and a request for the caller's name and telephone number. Volunteers must check for messages several times daily. There are machines which offer options to allow for the retrieval of messages remotely.

FOR APPROVAL OR DISAPPROVAL AT WSC 1993

Professional answering service—An outside service is hired by the phoneline subcommittee to facilitate the calls received through a telephone number preferably "owned" by the local NA area or region. Many options are available in processing these calls. Answering services may:

- Take names and numbers of callers only;
- Provide meeting times and locations;
- Patch calls directly through to volunteers;
- Use a pager system to contact volunteers (check local pager vendors for various types currently available); or
- Provide services combining several of the above options.

Call forwarding—Many local and state telephone companies offer call forwarding and remote call forwarding services. This service allows your phoneline number to be answered directly by volunteers in their homes.

Voice mail—A product that can be purchased, leased, or rented as a service through a local vendor. It offers the caller several options by using the numeric keypad of a touch-tone phone. This enables your subcommittee to efficiently perform several functions such as providing meeting information, activity information, the ability to leave a name and number, and/or direct contact with a recovering addict.

800 numbers—A toll-free number "owned" by the local NA committee used in conjunction with any of the above stated types of services.

NOTE: To obtain more information on these and other types of phoneline services, such as regional and area phoneline contact addresses, telephone numbers, and information regarding types of services, please contact the WSO PI Coordinator.

II

GENERAL VOLUNTEER INFORMATION

PHONELINE VOLUNTEERS

***ATTRACTING AND KEEPING
PHONELINE VOLUNTEERS***

SPECIAL CONSIDERATIONS FOR VOLUNTEERS

TWELFTH-STEP VOLUNTEERS

***DO'S AND DON'T'S FOR PHONELINE
AND TWELFTH-STEP VOLUNTEERS***

GENERAL VOLUNTEER INFORMATION

A. PHONELINE VOLUNTEERS

A phonenumber volunteer is an NA member whose primary objective is to direct the potential newcomer to an NA meeting or direct questions about our fellowship to the appropriate subcommittee (refer to Addendum C).

The first NA member the caller will come in contact with is usually the phonenumber volunteer. The response and attitude of a volunteer can have a lasting impression on the caller. This is a service position of great responsibility.

Experience has shown that the most successful phonenumber volunteers possess certain assets which are beneficial in the accomplishment of their responsibilities. These qualifications include:

1. A minimum of one year clean time (however, this may vary from place to place);
2. Appropriate training (e.g., group orientation session, personal orientation, etc);
3. A knowledge of the Twelve Steps and Twelve Traditions of Narcotics Anonymous. (e.g., the only requirement . . . , our primary purpose . . . , never endorse related facilities . . . , nonprofessional . . . , no opinion on outside issues . . . , attraction rather than promotion . . . , anonymity . . . , etc.);
4. The willingness to serve; and,
5. The willingness to give of personal time.

Phonenumber volunteers may receive calls from NA members, potential newcomers, family and friends of addicts, and other people interested in NA (professionals, students, and members of the media). Keeping a log of telephone calls received is a method by which we may evaluate the services that we provide. Prepare a Phonenumber Log that can be used to account for all calls received during each shift (refer to Addendum D). This information should then be forwarded to the public information and/or phonenumber subcommittee on a regular basis.

Upon receiving a call, the first thing to determine is whether or not the caller is an addict seeking help. Calls from potential newcomers are, of course, the most important calls received by a phonenumber volunteer. The volunteer provides a brief introduction of the NA program and explains what the caller can expect at a meeting.

If the caller would like to talk to someone at length, he/she will be informed that another NA member (Twelfth-Step volunteer) can be contacted. The phonenumber volunteer explains in general to the caller that all information is confidential, but some information is needed in order to help him/her (refer to Addendum I).

The phonenumber volunteer also makes a note of any other pertinent information received from the caller in as short a time as possible. After hanging up, the volunteer should refer to the Twelfth-Step list and call a Twelfth-Step volunteer of the same gender and geographical area as the caller. The information gathered should be relayed directly to the Twelfth-Step volunteer as soon as possible.

A phoneline volunteer will need to use good judgment regarding these calls. *Never* give out the name, address, or telephone number of any member of the NA Fellowship. Do not use last names, places of employment, etc.

NOTE: The phoneline volunteer must be told if the Twelfth-Step volunteer is unable to return the call immediately. The addict seeking help is expecting a return call. The phoneline volunteer must then call someone else to follow up on the call. If an area or region is using phoneline and Twelfth-Step volunteers interchangeably, the phoneline volunteer may be the person responsible for talking at length with the caller.

Calls from NA members are usually simple requests for meeting information. These should be answered quickly. Most members readily understand the need to keep the phoneline open for other calls.

Calls from non-NA members, such as students, professionals, or community members, are usually requests for general information about NA. These also should be handled quickly. The caller can be advised that an informational packet is available. Then, the volunteer takes the name and address of the caller and refers this information to the appropriate committee (refer to Addendum C). Interested nonaddicts can also be referred to open meetings.

If you are a volunteer, give callers requesting presentations, special meetings, literature, activities, etc., a brief description of NA, explaining that these requests will be referred to the NA member designated to handle such calls. *Never* make these types of commitments on your own. The phoneline volunteer takes the name, number, etc. of the caller, completing the Referral Form (refer to Addendum C) and passes it along accordingly.

B. ATTRACTING AND KEEPING PHONELINE VOLUNTEERS

Attracting Phoneline Volunteers

There are many ways to attract members to become phoneline volunteers. They include volunteer sign-up sheets, fliers asking for volunteers, being host to learning days aimed at attracting new volunteers, volunteer celebrations, and asking qualified members one-on-one to volunteer.

Subcommittees use Phoneline Volunteer Sign-Up Sheets (refer to Addenda G & H) to attract volunteers. Good results can be obtained by including a pen along with the form to encourage immediate action. Specific information may be requested (e.g., name, telephone number, address, clean-time, days and time available, etc.) as deemed necessary by your subcommittee. It is necessary to develop a procedure to ensure the timely collection and use of all completed sign-up sheets. To achieve the best results, a subcommittee member should contact the volunteer. During such contact, the volunteer should be informed of a scheduled orientation session. Refer to Addendum H or the World Service Office for additional examples.

Fliers asking for volunteers—These can be used to make announcements at meetings or can be posted where NA meetings take place. Make sure the fliers are tasteful and attractive. In some cases, permission must be obtained before displaying such a flier. Refer to Addendum E or the World Service Office for additional examples.

Learning days—These can be geared toward the future volunteer and made to be fun and interesting. Current phoneline volunteers can act as speakers sharing on what it is like to take calls, why they volunteer, and the rewards of volunteering. The section on Common Phoneline Calls and the Flow Chart (refer to Addendum A) can be used as tools in illustrating what it is like to answer telephones. *Be creative!*

Volunteer celebrations—These can be as simple as a potluck dinner, an informal get-together such as a picnic, or an elaborate fellowship activity. It can be an evening that starts with a speaker meeting, where the theme is phoneline volunteering, followed by a dance or another fun activity. An important point needs to be made—don't allow the occasion to be exclusively for current volunteers. Make it obvious that it is for the entire fellowship by inviting all past, present, and future phoneline volunteers.

There are well-qualified members who do not become phoneline volunteers for one reason or another—fear, thinking they don't have anything to offer, procrastination, etc. Sometimes all it takes is a gentle nudge after a meeting. However, do not put people on the spot by asking them in front of others. They might be offended or embarrassed to say no, even if they have a perfectly good reason for not volunteering at that time. Speak to potential volunteers in private.

This is an excellent time to mention two methods to avoid: guilt and intimidation. They do more harm than good, and can turn off a prospective volunteer. (Employing these methods is counterproductive and should *never* be used for any reason). We need to remember that volunteering is voluntary. It is not an obligation or a compulsory part of being an NA member. Volunteering is something that we have found benefits us in our recovery from addiction. It is an honor to serve, but it is up to the individuals to decide how or if they will be of service.

The best way to get volunteers is to remember the spirit of NA's Eleventh Tradition in all our efforts. The principle of attraction rather than promotion serves us well. The key word here is *attraction*. We do not need to use promotion to obtain volunteers. Complaining about service in NA, and trying to play the martyr, is no way to attract volunteers. If we share the positive features when we talk about our experiences as volunteers, it is much more likely we will attract others.

Keeping Phoneline Volunteers

There are many different ways to attract phoneline volunteers. However, keeping these volunteers can be equally hard to accomplish.

Volunteers sign up to be a part of phoneline operations. The most frequent complaint we hear is, "*Why don't I get calls from the addict seeking help?*" A solution to helping the volunteers feel needed is to keep them actively involved. Suggest their involvement in other areas of phoneline service. Specifically, give the volunteer a particular job to do. Some examples are as follows:

Phoneline/Twelfth-Step volunteer list coordinator—Distributes, collects, and organizes the volunteer lists. This person is the initial contact for the volunteer providing services to the subcommittee.

Phoneline flier coordinator—Produces and distributes phoneline fliers to the groups and areas.

Orientation coordinator—Schedules group or individual orientation sessions for new volunteers.

Orientation presenter—Conducts orientation of phoneline and Twelfth-Step volunteers and sometimes to the professional answering service operators.

Orientation package coordinator—Copies and assembles orientation packages used in orientation sessions.

Communications coordinator—Responsible for the monthly mailings to the volunteers.

Celebration coordinator—Organizes volunteer celebration functions for attendance by past, present, and future volunteers (2—3 times per year).

Poster distribution liaison—Acts as liaison between public information and phoneline subcommittees in the acquisition of volunteers to distribute NA phoneline posters.

Meeting list liaison—Acts as liaison between phoneline, public information, and literature subcommittees in the coordination of the local meeting list, its production, and its distribution.

Answering service liaison—Act as liaison between phoneline subcommittee and the professional answering service. Also responsible for keeping their information packages up-to-date.

Special abilities coordinator—Non-English, American Sign Language, etc.

NOTE: *These tasks may take more than one individual's attention.*

C. SPECIAL CONSIDERATIONS FOR VOLUNTEERS

An important point needs to be made. Not all volunteers can or want to attend subcommittee meetings. However, this should not exclude them from being of service within the subcommittee.

During the subcommittee meetings, it is important to keep in mind that each person's ideas are worthy of attention. Consider the merits and allow active participation of all those present.

Service work is often a thankless job. It is essential to remember that these are volunteer positions. Recognition of the accomplishments by our volunteers validates their feelings of worthiness and their efforts to contribute toward the subcommittee's common goal. We need to ensure that we take the time to recognize and thank our volunteers personally and individually.

D. TWELFTH-STEP VOLUNTEERS

The Twelfth-Step volunteer is the person who will talk at length to the potential newcomer about NA, either on the telephone or in person.

Experience has shown that the most successful Twelfth-Step volunteers possess certain assets which are beneficial in the accomplishment of their responsibilities. These qualities include:

1. A minimum of one year clean time (however, this may vary from place to place);
2. Appropriate training (e.g., group orientation session, personal orientation, etc.);
3. A knowledge of the Twelve Steps and Twelve Traditions of Narcotics Anonymous (e.g., The only requirement . . . , our primary purpose . . . , never endorse related facilities . . . , nonprofessional . . . , no opinion on outside issues . . . , attraction rather than promotion . . . , anonymity . . . , etc.);
4. The willingness to serve; and,
5. The willingness to give of personal time.

After the Twelfth-Step volunteer receives some general information from the phonenumber volunteer, the Twelfth-Step volunteer calls the addict as soon as possible.

NOTE: If an area or region is using phonenumber and Twelfth-Step volunteers interchangeably, the phonenumber volunteer may be the person responsible for talking at length with the caller.

The Twelfth-Step volunteer spends time talking to the caller about recovery in Narcotics Anonymous. It may be beneficial to share one's own personal experience, strength, and hope. The volunteer will then offer information about meetings, their location and time. If the caller is willing, the volunteer offers to meet him/her or arranges to have another Twelfth-Step volunteer meet him/her at a meeting.

Things to Consider

Going personally to meet the caller may have the potential for significant safety problems. The following points should be considered before making a Twelfth-Step call in person.

1. Has the caller used today? Does it sound safe to meet the caller?
2. Before meeting with the caller, let them know you have to find another volunteer to accompany you. *Never go alone.*
3. Make sure at least one of the volunteers is the same gender as the caller.
4. Try to meet in a neutral, public location (e.g., restaurant, etc.). Meeting a newcomer in your home or in their home, is an unnecessary risk. Inform the caller as to the specific time you will arrive, and meet them out front. If meeting or picking up the addict at their home is unavoidable, consider the circumstances and take precautions, remembering personal safety.
5. Ensure that all arrangements for meeting the caller are accurate and understood by both parties.

6. Upon arranging to meet the caller, it is suggested that the volunteer bring a current meeting list, some NA pamphlets, and a *White Booklet*.
7. Tell someone where you are going, and call them when you get there.
8. Don't stop anywhere on the way to a meeting, especially at the suggestion of the newcomer.
9. The NA program has one must that applies to everyone: no drugs or paraphernalia in our possession. It is important that the volunteer tries to ensure that the newcomer follows this requirement. This is for the protection of the volunteer, the fellowship, and its groups.
10. Once an addict has been taken to a meeting, the Twelfth-Step volunteer may help the addict obtain telephone numbers and transportation to other meetings.

NOTE: *If the addict requires medical attention, refer to the section on Handling Crisis Calls.*

If the addict begins recovery in a hospital or a treatment center, Twelfth-Step volunteers can call regularly to let the addict know that members of NA care. When the Twelfth-Step volunteer visits, it is a good idea to bring along some NA literature to leave for the addict, such as *An Introductory Guide To Narcotics Anonymous*.

E. DO'S AND DON'T'S— PHONELINE AND TWELFTH-STEP VOLUNTEERS

Do's

- Do always identify yourself with your first name only and state that you are an addict.
- Do always have the necessary materials (e.g., White Booklet, meeting list, NA pamphlets, Twelfth-Step list, and phoneline log) close to the telephone, in order to avoid delay and confusion.
- Do find out what the caller needs. Ask questions.
- Do, if you are returning a call, be certain that the person requesting help is on the line before identifying yourself as an addict or mentioning Narcotics Anonymous.
- Do remember to be helpful and polite to all callers.
- Do make appropriate referrals when necessary.
- Do keep a log of all the calls you answer.
- Do contact the phoneline chairperson if problems arise.
- Do use the Twelfth-Step list.

Don't's

- Don't argue with people whose views of addiction differ from yours or NA's.
- If the caller does not want to stop using, do not try to persuade him/her to stop.
- Don't try to handle calls that you are not qualified to answer. Don't give medical advice.
- Don't give out other people's names or telephone numbers.
- Don't answer questions about who was at an NA meeting (e.g., to police officers, probation officers, or significant others). However, general information may be given about NA's make-up (variance in size of meeting, NA open to all age groups, etc.).
- Don't glorify active addiction by telling war stories.

III

TRAINING AND ORIENTATIONS

***VOLUNTEER ORIENTATION FOR PHONELINE
& TWELFTH-STEP VOLUNTEERS***

***ORIENTATION OF THE PROFESSIONAL
ANSWERING SERVICE PERSONNEL***

LEARNING DAYS

TRAINING AND ORIENTATION

A. VOLUNTEER ORIENTATION FOR PHONELINE & TWELFTH-STEP VOLUNTEERS

It is essential that volunteers in these two vital areas have some sort of training or orientation. The ability to perform these services is not inherent, it is acquired. It is the responsibility of our subcommittee to help volunteers acquire the skills needed to do what we ask of them.

The easiest way to do this is to host an orientation on the subject. It may be best to have both types of volunteers together simultaneously for the orientation, since they rely on each other so often. Each type of volunteer may then hear what is important to the other and see how much they affect each other in the performance of their duties. The following outline can be used to conduct the orientation.

Orientation Outline

1. Introduction
2. Review of orientation package
3. Review of *A Guide to Phoneline Service*
 - a) *General Information for volunteers*—define and explain the role of phoneline and Twelfth-Step volunteers, type of phoneline, and the type of service used by your subcommittee.
 - b) Review of necessary forms to be completed.
4. Review of flow chart and common phoneline calls
 - a) *Role-playing*—Phoneline volunteers
Set up mock telephone calls using two chairs, positioned back-to-back. Simulate common phone calls received by the volunteers.
 - b) *Role-playing*—Twelfth-Step volunteers
Review and discuss highlights of the section "Twelfth-Step process," found in *A Guide to Phoneline Service*. Set up mock contacts between volunteers and addicts over the telephone and in person. Pay additional attention to the Things To Consider section.
5. Volunteer sign-up
 - a) Discuss particular time slots for answering the phonelines.
 - b) Discuss other volunteer opportunities available within the subcommittee.

NOTE: It is important to allow for questions and answers during various sections of this orientation.

Volunteer Orientation Package

A Guide to Phoneline Service—This can be excerpts from NA conference-approved literature or a package created by your local subcommittee.

White Booklet—This is a helpful resource guide to answering certain questions and explaining what NA is to a caller.

Meeting lists—Most of the calls received will be requests for meeting locations and times.

Phoneline volunteer lists—This is a listing of the members currently involved in phoneline service.

Twelfth-Step volunteer lists—This is a listing of all the members currently involved in Twelfth-Step service.

Current volunteer schedule—This is beneficial for the volunteer to have in case of schedule changes, and to effectively pass along the necessary information to the next volunteer (refer to Addendum F).

Phoneline log sheets—These are to be completed by all phoneline volunteers so that we may evaluate the services we provide (refer to Addendum D).

Local Newsletter/Activities sheet—This will keep the volunteer up-to-date with meeting changes, upcoming subcommittee meetings, and activities.

Twelfth-Step Referral Form—Complete this form when referring the caller to a Twelfth-Step volunteer (refer to Addendum I).

Referral Form—Complete this form when referring information/requests to the appropriate NA member (refer to Addendum C).

B. ORIENTATION OF THE PROFESSIONAL ANSWERING SERVICE PERSONNEL

Most phonelines currently in existence employ the assistance of a professional answering service. The particular format of the phonelines and the specific professional answering services contracted will vary from area to area. Just as we have seen the necessity to train our phoneline and Twelfth-Step volunteers, it is equally critical that we provide orientation for the professional answering service personnel.

Ideally, we would like to train the professional answering service operators in person. However, experience has shown that this is not always possible. Therefore, your subcommittee must develop an instructional package that *clearly* defines the procedures, policies, and guidelines for your phoneline operations. This package also contains special language to be used by the operator, meeting list, activity list, a statement regarding anonymity, and a list/schedule of volunteers to be contacted. Most importantly, *keep it simple*. When we provide long, drawn-out explanations and guidelines, they are often ignored. If an orientation can be scheduled, the same orientation package may be used for the presentation.

Consistent communication between the professional answering service and the subcommittee will help ensure the adherence to the procedures and practices of your subcommittee's phoneline operations.

C. LEARNING DAYS

Learning days are held primarily to provide a forum in which experience in all aspects of phoneline work can be shared. Learning days are, for the most part, weekend-long events, with a broad spectrum of topics covered in meetings which are held throughout each day.

Why should we have a learning day?—The purpose of a phoneline learning day is to provide a forum in which members involved with phonelines can share their challenges, innovations, and solutions with one another. Many areas have the same concerns which are specific to phoneline committees, such as how to train volunteers, logging calls, referrals to other organizations, and how to educate the members in their respective areas about the importance of the Twelve Traditions, maintaining anonymity, and a variety of other important issues.

Learning days also provide an opportunity for area phoneline committees and individual members to give and receive information. Any new materials being used by an area can be passed around to others at these events. Whatever a committee or an individual learns about carrying the message more effectively can be passed on.

Who plans the event?—Usually an area phoneline committee, with the support and coordination of the region, actually hosts the event. In some cases, the area phoneline committee will do all of the actual planning. Other times, a special ad hoc committee will be formed with members from both the area(s) and the region(s). In the case of a multiregional event, participation should be sought from all the regions involved. Care should be taken to select members who are not responsible to maintain vital services, such as answering the local helpline or chairing recovery meetings, while the event is taking place.

Once the planning committee is formed or an area committee is selected to host the event, the actual work can get under way. Several decisions need to be made immediately, such as the dates of the event, what the program will include, and how much it will cost.

NOTE: Many phoneline learning days are held as a part of an area or regional PI learning day.

Who pays for the event?—In keeping with our Seventh Tradition, the money to initiate this project will come from the sponsoring areas or regions. A projected budget should be drawn up as soon possible to determine a registration fee. While small amounts of money may be raised through preregistration, it is hoped that fund-raising will not become the primary focus of the event. The goal is for the event to be self-supporting, which can be attained through careful planning. Your budget should include line items for printing, postage, rent, phone calls, and refreshments. You may also wish to consider adding line items for speaker travel, and lodging and merchandise, keeping in mind the size of the event.

When should we hold our learning days?—It is very important to plan the event well in advance to allow ample time for committee work assignments, site selection, program development, speaker selection, printing of materials, and announcement of the event. It is suggested that at least six months be allowed for a multiregional learning day. For a regional learning day, three to six months is sufficient. For an area event, one to two months is appropriate.

Selecting the date the learning days will take place can be a make or break factor in the success of your event. It is important that the event does not conflict with other major NA events, such as your regional convention. Nonholiday weekends are considered a good choice.

Where should we hold our learning days?—Possible sites include hotels, college campuses, community centers, campgrounds, or any place that has sufficient meeting rooms and can accommodate your needs. Your committee will need to determine specific criteria including the number and size of meeting rooms, a registration area, facilities for preparing and serving refreshments, nearby lodging and restaurants, and space for an entertainment function, if one is to be included in your program.

Who should we invite?—Absolutely everyone! As with all successful events, the more members in attendance, the more enriching the experience will be for all. As soon as you have decided on dates for the event, the WSO PI coordinator should be notified so that your event can be announced in all of the fellowship's publications. At this time, the WSC PI Committee should also be notified. The WSC PI Chairperson or your regional chairperson should be able to provide you with address lists for trusted servants in the surrounding areas so that they may also be invited. It is suggested that preregistration fliers be mailed at intervals to surrounding areas and regions right up to the date of the event.

How much structure is required and under what circumstances?—When discussing the theme and program, the size and duration of the event will most likely become the deciding factors. For a multiregional learning day, it is suggested that the event be held over a weekend. Multiregional learning days can be broad-based in focus and include meetings on several topics. The possibilities for a weekend-long event are virtually unlimited. Meetings can be held simultaneously in order to give those in attendance a choice of which topic they are most interested in, or you may choose to have one meeting at a time so that those in attendance can attend all of the discussions. Most weekend-long events include a recovery meeting along with some sort of entertainment.

For regional or area learning days, a day-long event is suitable. In addition, it is wise to narrow the focus of the event to two or three topical issues in phonelines. Consecutive meetings are the preferred format for a day-long event.

Many variations exist for the formats of the individual meetings. The style you choose for the meetings will depend on the availability of speakers, the issues that are of current interest in phonelines, and of course, the size of your event. You may choose to have mock presentations for answering services, skits, sharing sessions, mock phone calls, presentations, speaking rehearsals, or anything else

FOR APPROVAL OR DISAPPROVAL AT WSC 1993

your committee feels will stimulate discussion and a broader understanding of our Twelve Traditions as they apply to PI work. It is suggested that lecture type meetings be avoided and full audience participation be encouraged. If you plan to include speaker presentations, it is a good idea to allow plenty of time for those in attendance to ask questions and share experience. It is important that we provide a forum at all learning days in which all members can share their valuable experience with one another.

SAMPLE PROGRAM FOR A REGIONAL OR MULTIREGIONAL LEARNING DAY

Friday

6:00 p.m.—Registration begins (location)

8:00 p.m.—Kick-off meeting

Saturday

8:00—9:00 a.m.—Reception and registration

9:00—10:30 a.m.—Phoneline start-up

9:00—10:30 a.m.—Attracting and keeping volunteers

11:00 a.m.—12:30 p.m.—Phoneline and Twelfth-Step volunteer cooperation

11:00 a.m.—12:30 p.m.— Do's and don't's & role playing

12:30—2:00 p.m.—Lunch break

2:00—4:00 p.m.—Role playing

4:40—6:00 p.m.—Open forum

6:00—8:00 p.m.—Dinner break

8:00 p.m.—Recovery meeting followed by dance

Sunday

10:00 a.m.—12:00 p.m.—WSC PI panel

12:30—2:00 p.m.—Closing meeting

The preceding is only a sample. Topics will vary from time to time and place to place. The only requirement is that the topics address the needs of the participants involved.

IV

COMMON PHONELINE CALLS

FELLOWSHIP MATTER / REQUEST FOR INFORMATION

TALKING TO A FRIEND OR FAMILY MEMBER

TALKING TO AN ADDICT

THE TWELFTH-STEP PROCESS

HOW TO HANDLE SPECIAL CALLS

COMMON PHONELINE CALLS

The following section illustrates several types of calls commonly received by phonerline volunteers. These outlines are not meant to be a script for phonerline calls. Instead, they are offered as examples of appropriate responses in various situations.

On the following pages, possible responses appear in italics. Remember that we carry the message of recovery to the caller, when we express that:

1. Our primary objective is to get the addict to a meeting;
2. The program works;
3. We were once suffering ourselves; and,
4. We care and are willing to help.

Our tone of voice and delivery speed are just as important as the words we use. We acknowledge what the caller is saying and feeling. Do not use judgmental words or preach to the caller.

It is important to keep in mind that calls may not follow exactly the dialogue detailed in this section. However, familiarity with this information will make it easier to respond appropriately and to serve within the spirit of the Twelve Traditions of NA.

A. FELLOWSHIP MATTER/REQUEST FOR INFORMATION

Give a brief description of NA to callers requesting presentations, special meetings, literature, activities, etc. The volunteer also explains that these requests will be referred to the NA member designated to handle such calls. *Never* make these types of commitments on your own. The phonerline volunteer takes the name, number, etc. of the caller, completes the Referral Form and passes it along accordingly (refer to Addendum C).

In the event that a member of the media contacts the phonerline, we must be ready to respond appropriately. It is important to request help from the public information service members in your area, region, or at the world level (refer to *A Guide To Public Information* for the PI contingency plan).

B. PERSONAL CALLS

If the caller wants to meet with or talk to a specific individual in NA, politely tell them, *"It is our policy that we cannot accept personal messages, and I cannot give out the telephone number of anyone who may or may not be in the fellowship."* Keep in mind that the anonymity of our members is very important, and we must *never* acknowledge anyone's membership in our fellowship, either directly or indirectly.

C. TALKING TO A FRIEND OR FAMILY MEMBER

Crisis Calls—Although most of the calls taken by the phonerline volunteer are routine in nature, occasionally a crisis call may arise. Always take these calls seriously. When the volunteer has established that a caller is in a crisis, the volunteer can quickly refer the caller to the appropriate telephone number from the Community Service

Referral List (refer to Addendum B). Make sure the person writes the number down, then say, *"When the crisis passes, give our telephone number to your loved one and suggest he/she call NA to hear about recovery from drug addiction."*

Does The Addict Want Help?

Find out if the addict wants to stop using. If the answer is yes and he/she would like to hear about recovery from drug addiction, talk to them (see the "Talking to an Addict" section).

If the addict doesn't want to stop using or come to the telephone, tell the caller, *"We cannot do anything for your loved one until they want to stop using—the addict must want help. There are however, programs for loved ones of addicts. I can tell you how to contact one if you would like."* NOTE:—Always explain briefly the principle of our Sixth Tradition) *"Narcotics Anonymous is not affiliated with, nor recommends any other organization, institution, emergency service, agency, or program. We simply provide alternate telephone numbers to callers who need services other than NA."* Answer questions about NA politely, but don't tie up the telephone for long, *"We need to clear the line now in case an addict is trying to call us. Feel free to attend an open meeting if you would like to find out more about NA. Your loved one may wish to attend with you."*

NOTE: For additional information, refer to the "How to Handle Special Calls" section.

D. TALKING TO AN ADDICT

Listen and respond to the caller. A suffering addict probably will indicate that he/she wants information or wants help.

Addict Wants Information About NA.

Answer the caller's questions. If you sense that the caller wants more, ask, *"Do you have any more questions about Narcotics Anonymous?"* After the caller has asked all of his/her questions, and if you sense that the caller wants to continue the conversation, then respond, *"It sounds like you are really hurting. I know the desperation that you must be feeling. Do you want help to quit using drugs?"* The addict will indicate if he/she wants help.

Addict Interested—May Be Ready For Help: NO

Conclude the call by saying, *"When you are ready, we are here to help you. Our program works for those who want to quit using. Always remember that there is a way out."*

Addict Interested—May Be Ready For Help: YES

If the caller wants help that is beyond the scope of services that NA can provide (e.g., detox, treatment information, etc.), furnish one or more telephone numbers from the Community Service Referral List (refer to Addendum B). Be familiar with the

"How to Handle Special Calls" section. Do not hang up until you are fairly sure you have done all you can for this caller. If it is not a crisis call, listen to the caller and express your concern.

Addict Wants To Stop Using Or Is Not Sure

Respond empathetically. Share a little about what it was like, what happened, and what it is like today. You might sum it up by saying, *"There was a time in my life that I thought I'd never be able to quit using drugs. However, since I found NA I haven't had to use. Would you like to go to an NA meeting?"* or *"Would you like to talk at length to another member of NA?"*

Contact A Twelfth-Step Volunteer

If the caller wants to talk at length, proceed to the heading within this section titled, *"Twelfth-Step Process."*

Refer Addict To A Meeting

Give the caller information (time, location, and directions if needed) about the next available meeting. Take a few moments and explain to the caller what he/she can expect at a meeting. Include the structure/format of the meeting (e.g., speaker, topic discussion, Basic Text study, etc.). It is helpful to go into some detail to make them feel as comfortable as possible. Conclude the call by saying, *"To get the most out of the meeting, try to get there a few minutes early. If you need further help, give us a call again. You've done the right thing by calling us. I will/won't be at that meeting. I'm looking forward to meeting you."*

Addict Won't Go To A Meeting

Ask them, *"Why not?"* The following are examples of ways to respond to excuses for not going to a meeting. The addict's questions and statements may sound like he/she is not ready yet, but remember that the caller has already expressed that he/she needs help. Our intention is to help the caller focus on the solutions, rather than the problems keeping him/her from attending NA meetings.

If the caller is on guard, *"What happens at a meeting?"* respond, *"We are a group of clean addicts who meet regularly to help each other stay clean. Addicts share about what it was like and what life is like today. You aren't required to do or say anything."*

If the caller presents obstacles, *"My car doesn't work, etc."* respond, *"Does this problem have a solution?"* or *"I might be able to find you a ride to a meeting."*

If the caller uses his/her children for an excuse, *"I don't have anyone to take care of my children,"* respond, *"If you have to, you can bring them to an open meeting. If they are school age, you can attend daytime meetings."*

If the caller says they are too scared respond, *"You're not alone. During my first meeting I felt so self-conscious that I was afraid to say anything. You don't need to worry, we're all pretty friendly."* Try to arrange for a Twelfth-Step volunteer to meet them at the meeting.

If the caller says they are **still using**, *"I can't stay clean long enough to go to a meeting,"* respond, *"If you want to stop using, then you are welcome. We ask that you do not have any drugs or paraphernalia with you during the meeting."*

If the caller says they are **too hopeless**, *"It won't work for me. I'm too far gone,"* respond, *"I felt that way too, however, with the help of NA, I have a choice. I don't have to use today."*

If the caller has **other excuses**, *"I can't go because I have family or work obligations; my wife/husband doesn't approve; etc."* respond, *"It sounds like if you don't get help you may not be able to keep your job, family, etc."*

After discussing the caller's reasons for not going to a meeting and some possible solutions, ask the caller, *"Do you want to go to a meeting or would you like to talk at length with someone else about NA?"* For a response refer to the appropriate heading within this section.

E. THE TWELFTH-STEP PROCESS

The phoneline volunteer briefly tells the caller what the Twelfth-Step call is about, *"There are recovering addicts in the Fellowship of NA who will talk with you at length. I have to contact one of them who will then call you back."* Complete the Twelfth-Step Referral Form (refer to Addendum I). *"May I have your first name and telephone number, etc. Stay by your telephone and someone will call you back as soon as possible. You've done the right thing by calling us."* Call the appropriate Twelfth-Step volunteer, and give them the information as collected.

If you have called all the Twelfth-Step volunteers who are the same gender as the caller and have not found one available, call the addict back and respond, *"I am unable to reach anyone right now. Would you like to talk with me for awhile, or do you want someone to call you in a few hours to talk with you?"*

If the caller wants to keep talking, listen and express your concern. Conclude the call by stating, *"I'll keep trying to reach someone who can call you as soon as possible. Again, you did the right thing by calling us. If you need more help, call us back."* Keep trying to find a Twelfth-Step volunteer available to return the call to this person. If by the end of your shift you haven't found someone to return the call, give the information to the phoneline volunteer about to begin their shift. They in turn, will continue to attempt to find a Twelfth-Step volunteer available to return the call.

F. HOW TO HANDLE SPECIAL CALLS

A Narcotics Anonymous phoneline is strictly for dispensing information about the NA Fellowship, NA meetings and recovery. The volunteer must always remember that they are only a recovering addict sharing their experience, strength, and hope. As volunteers, we are not professional crisis counselors, doctors, or psychologists, etc. and do not have the right to give professional advice. Callers with issues that, in the volunteer's opinion, are beyond the boundaries of Narcotics Anonymous should be quickly and politely given an appropriate referral number from the Community Service Referral List (refer to Addendum B). Before providing any other referral number, always explain that Narcotics Anonymous is not affiliated with, nor recommends, any other organizations, institutions, emergency services, agencies, or programs. We simply

FOR APPROVAL OR DISAPPROVAL AT WSC 1993

provide alternate telephone numbers for those callers who need services other than NA. Provide phonline volunteers with the Community Service Referral List (refer to Addendum B) for the special calls they may encounter.

Handling Crisis Calls

Although most of the calls taken by the phonline volunteer are routine in nature, occasionally a crisis call may arise. Always take these calls seriously. When the volunteer has established that a caller is in a crisis, the volunteer can quickly refer the caller to the appropriate telephone number from the Community Service Referral List (refer to Addendum B).

Calls From Friends And Family Members

Many calls come from family members or friends who are concerned with the welfare of the person who is using drugs. We must remember that our primary purpose is to carry the message to the addict who still suffers. If the addict is there and willing to talk with the volunteer, great; if not, suggest that the family member attend an open meeting to find out more about Narcotics Anonymous. It can be suggested that the caller bring along the addict who is still suffering. Second, the family member can be asked to give the phonline number to that individual. Family members often want us to talk to an addict who is unwilling to do anything about his/her problem or they want us to call them personally. We cannot do this. Tell them that the addict needs to call us or be willing to get on the telephone. We can only help someone who is willing to help themselves. If family members persist in telling us how they are feeling, refer them to the appropriate telephone number(s) from the Community Service Referral List (refer to Addendum B). Remember to treat the family member or friend with kindness and the utmost patience.

V

ADDENDA

This section contains lists and forms that your subcommittee might find useful. Additional examples may also be acquired through the World Service Office. We encourage your subcommittee to develop the materials that specifically meet your needs.

PHONELINE FLOW CHART

COMMUNITY SERVICE REFERRAL LIST

REFERRAL FORM

PHONELINE LOG

PHONELINE VOLUNTEER FLYER

PHONELINE VOLUNTEER SCHEDULE

PHONELINE VOLUNTEER SIGN-UP SHEET 1

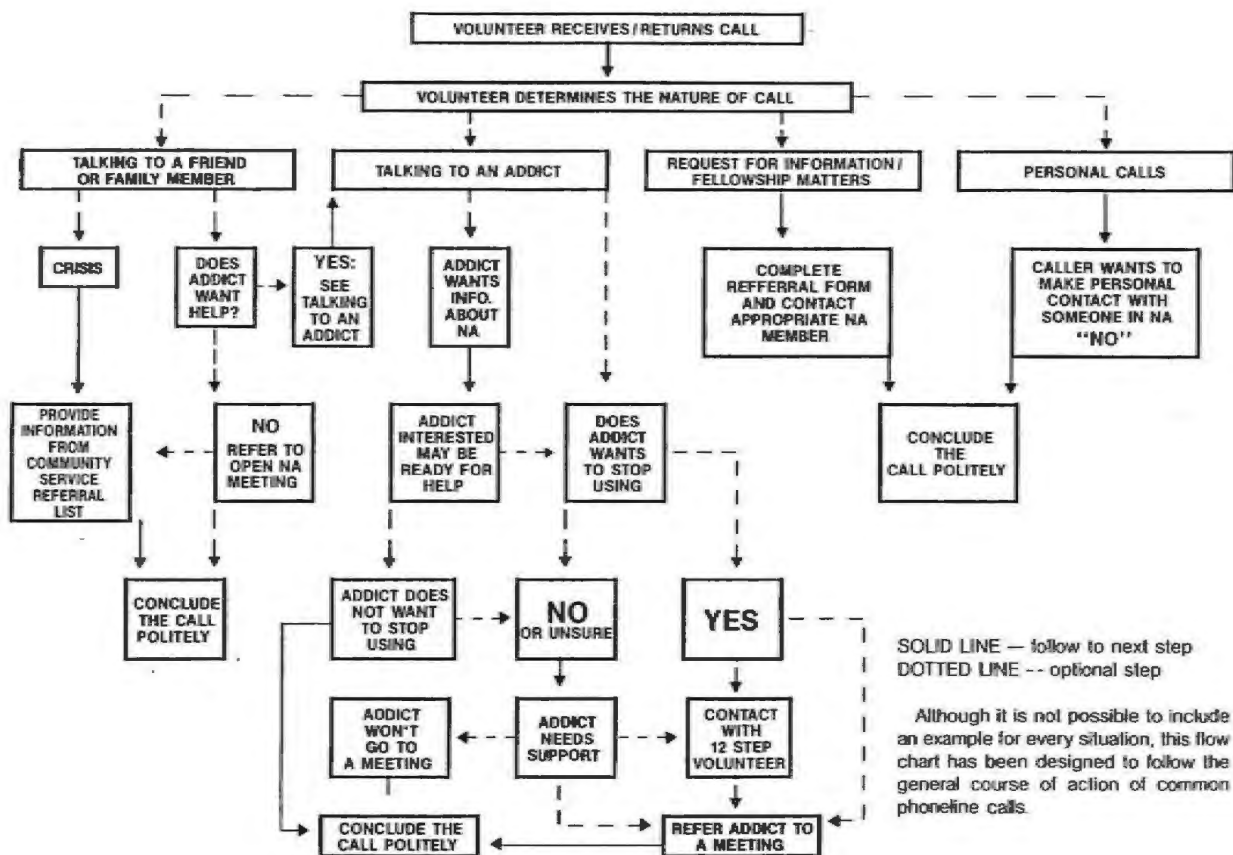
PHONELINE VOLUNTEER SIGN-UP SHEET 2

TWELFTH-STEP REFERRAL FORM

VOLUNTEER ORIENTATION OUTLINES

NOTE: Please send a copy of any materials created to the World Service Office so that others may benefit from your subcommittee's experience.

ADDENDUM A PHONELINE FLOW CHART



ADDENDUM B
COMMUNITY SERVICE REFERRAL LIST

When providing these numbers, always explain that *Narcotics Anonymous* is not affiliated with nor does it recommend any other organizations, institutions, emergency services, agencies, or programs. We simply provide alternate telephone numbers for those callers who need services other than Narcotics Anonymous.

DRUG CRISIS HOTLINE _____

SUICIDE PREVENTION CENTER _____

POISON CONTROL CENTER _____

MENTAL HEALTH EMERGENCIES _____

RAPE CRISIS CENTER _____

SPOUSE ABUSE SERVICES _____

CHILD ABUSE _____

RUNAWAY HOTLINE _____

COUNTY/STATE-WIDE
EMERGENCY NUMBER _____

FAMILY-ORIENTED
RECOVERY PROGRAM _____

ADDENDUM C
REFERRAL FORM

Today's date: _____

Phoneline volunteer: _____

Time: _____

Caller's name: _____

Name of agency/organization: _____

Address: _____

City: _____ State: _____ Zip Code: _____

Caller's telephone number: _____

Hours available: _____

Evening telephone number: _____

Hours available: _____

Reason(s) for calling:

- _____ Hospitals & institutions meeting request
- _____ Hospitals & institutions problem
- _____ Public information presentation request
- _____ Request from media (newspaper, TV, radio)
- _____ Literature request (meeting lists, pamphlets, etc.)
- _____ Request for general information
- _____ Recovery meeting problem
- _____ Schedule of activities request
- _____ Other (describe in detail): _____

Referred request to (check the appropriate selections):

☐ Area

☐ Region

- _____ Chairperson
- _____ Public information chairperson
- _____ Hospitals & institutions chairperson
- _____ Literature chairperson
- _____ Activities chairperson
- _____ Phoneline chairperson
- _____ Service representative/alternate (circle one)
- _____ Other (describe in detail) _____

Important: Upon completion, contact the appropriate NA subcommittee.

Follow-up notes: _____

ADDENDUM D **PHONELINE LOG**

VOLUNTEER NAME: _____

TIME	CALLER					HOW DID YOU HEAR ABOUT NA?							ACTION TAKEN					TOWN/CITY/VICINITY					LENGTH OF CALL
	MEMBER	FAMILY MEMBER	NON-ADDICT	PROFESSIONAL	OTHER	POSTER	PROFESSIONAL	DIRECTORY ASSISTANCE	TELEPHONE BOOK	PSA/BUS SIGN	FRIEND/FAMILY MEMBER	OTHER	MEETING INFORMATION	ACTIVITIES	TWELFTH-STEP	SOMEONE TO TALK TO	PI	HAI	OTHER				
TOTAL / AVERAGE																							

FOR APPROVAL OR DISAPPROVAL AT WSC 1993

ADDENDUM E

**HELP ANOTHER ADDICT!
BE A PHONELINE VOLUNTEER**

**ASK YOUR GROUP SERVICE REPRESENTATIVE
ABOUT YOUR LOCAL NA
PHONELINE SUBCOMMITTEE, OR CALL:**

ADDENDUM F
PHONELINE VOLUNTEER SCHEDULE

MONTH: _____

SUNDAY	MONDAY	TUESDAY	WEDNESDAY	THURSDAY	FRIDAY	SATURDAY	NAME & ALT.
							SHIFT TIMES AND COMMITMENTS MAY VARY ACCORDING TO THE NUMBER OF VOLUNTEERS.

[illegible]

For position descriptions see back.

Phoneline/Twelfth-Step volunteer list coordinator—Distributes, collects, and organizes the volunteer lists. This person is the initial contact for the volunteer providing services to the subcommittee.

Phoneline flier coordinator—Produces and distributes phoneline flyers to the groups and areas.

Orientation coordinator—Schedules group or individual orientation sessions for new volunteers.

Orientation presenter—Conducts orientation of phoneline and Twelfth-Step volunteers and sometimes to the professional answering service operators.

Orientation package coordinator—Copies and assembles orientation packages used in orientation sessions.

Communications coordinator—Responsible for the monthly mailings to the volunteers.

Celebration coordinator—Organizes volunteer celebration functions for attendance by past, present, and future volunteers (2—3 times per year).

Poster distribution liaison—Acts as liaison between public information and phoneline subcommittees in the acquisition of volunteers to distribute NA phoneline posters.

Meeting list liaison—Acts as liaison between phoneline, public information, and literature subcommittees in the coordination of the local meeting list, its production, and distribution.

Answering service liaison—Act as liaison between phoneline subcommittee and the professional answering service. Also responsible for keeping their information packages up-to-date.

NOTE: *These tasks may take more than one individual's attention.*

ADDENDUM I
TWELFTH-STEP REFERRAL FORM

Listed below is additional information needed to refer a Twelfth-Step call. The phonerline volunteer explains to the caller that all information is confidential, however additional information may be needed to help them.

A phonerline volunteer will need to use good judgement regarding these calls. *Never* give out the name, address, or telephone number of any member of the NA Fellowship. *Do Not* use last names, places of employment, etc.

Date of call: _____

Time of call: _____

First name of caller: _____

Gender: _____

Telephone number: _____

Street address, city: _____

Has the caller ever attended an NA meeting? _____

How did the caller hear about NA? _____

Has the caller used drugs today? _____

What does the caller want from NA? _____

_____ Information about NA.

_____ Talk to someone at length about NA.

_____ Other (explain)

Name of phonerline volunteer: _____

Name of Twelfth-Step volunteer to which this call was referred: _____

The phonerline volunteer also makes a note of any other pertinent information from the caller as soon as possible. After hanging up, the volunteer should refer to the Twelfth-Step volunteer list and call a Twelfth-Step volunteer of the same gender and geographical area as the caller. The information gathered should be relayed directly to the Twelfth-Step volunteer as soon as possible.

ADDENDUM J

VOLUNTEER ORIENTATION

Orientation Outline

1. Introduction
2. Review of orientation package
3. Review of *A Guide to Phoneline Service*
 - a) *General information for volunteers*—define and explain the role of phoneline and Twelfth-Step volunteers, type of phoneline, and the type of service used by your subcommittee.
 - b) Review of necessary forms to be completed.
4. Review of flow chart and common phoneline calls.
 - a) *Role-Playing—Phoneline volunteers*
Set up mock telephone calls using two chairs, positioned back-to-back. Simulate common phone calls received by the volunteers.
 - b) *Role-Playing—Twelfth-Step volunteers*
Review and discuss highlights of the Twelfth-Step Process section, found in *A Guide to Phoneline Service*. Set up mock contacts between volunteers and addicts over the telephone and in person. Pay additional attention to the Things to Consider section before meeting the addict in person.
5. Volunteer sign-up
 - a) Discuss particular time slots for answering the phonelines.
 - b) Discuss other volunteer opportunities available within the subcommittee.

NOTE: It is important to allow for questions and answers during various sections of this orientation.

FOR APPROVAL OR DISAPPROVAL AT WSC 1993

Volunteer Orientation Package

A Guide to Phoneline Service—This can be excerpts from NA conference-approved literature or a package created by your local subcommittee.

White Booklet—This is a helpful resource guide to answering certain questions and explaining what NA is to a caller.

Meeting lists—Most of the calls received will be requests for meeting locations and times.

Phoneline volunteer lists—This is a listing of the members currently involved in phone-line service.

Twelfth-Step volunteer lists—This is a listing of all the members currently involved in Twelfth-Step service.

Current volunteer schedule—This is beneficial for the volunteer to have in case of schedule changes, and to effectively pass along the necessary information to the next volunteer (refer to Addendum F).

Phoneline log sheets—These are to be completed by all phoneline volunteers so that we may evaluate the services we provide (refer to Addendum D).

Local Newsletter/Activities sheet—This will keep the volunteer up-to-date with meeting changes, upcoming subcommittee meetings, and activities.

Twelfth-Step Referral Form—Complete this form when referring the caller to a Twelfth-Step volunteer (refer to Addendum I).

Referral Form—Complete this form when referring information/requests to the appropriate NA member (refer to Addendum C).

The Twelve Traditions of Narcotics Anonymous.

1. Our common welfare should come first; personal recovery depends on NA unity.
2. For our group purpose there is but one ultimate authority—a loving God as He may express Himself in our group conscience. Our leaders are but trusted servants; they do not govern.
3. The only requirement for membership is a desire to stop using.
4. Each group should be autonomous except in matters affecting other groups or NA as a whole.
5. Each group has but one primary purpose—to carry the message to the addict who still suffers.
6. An NA group ought never endorse, finance, or lend the NA name to any related facility or outside enterprise, lest problems of money, property or prestige divert us from our primary purpose.
7. Every NA group ought to be fully self-supporting, declining outside contributions.
8. Narcotics Anonymous should remain forever nonprofessional, but our service centers may employ special workers.
9. NA, as such, ought never be organized, but we may create service boards or committees directly responsible to those they serve.
10. Narcotics Anonymous has no opinion on outside issues; hence the NA name ought never be drawn into public controversy.
11. Our public relations policy is based on attraction rather than promotion; we need always maintain personal anonymity at the level of press, radio, and films.
12. Anonymity is the spiritual foundation of all our traditions, ever reminding us to place principles before personalities.

**ADDENDUM H:
IT WORKS: HOW AND WHY**

It Works:
HOW AND WHY
The Twelve Steps
and
The Twelve Traditions

UNAPPROVED MATERIAL-NOT FOR USE IN NA MEETINGS

The Twelve Steps and Twelve Traditions are reprinted
for adaptation with permission of AA World Services,
Inc.

Copyright © 1992 World Service Office, Inc.
PO Box 9999
Van Nuys, CA 91409-9999
USA

Narcotics Anonymous, , and the NA way
are registered trademarks of the World Service Office,
Inc.

ISBN No. 1-55776-169-8
WSO Catalog Item No. 1150

UNAPPROVED MATERIAL-NOT FOR USE IN NA MEETINGS

Table of Contents

Introduction	i
--------------	---

Book One: The Twelve Steps

Step One	1
Step Two	13
Step Three	22
Step Four	32
Step Five	45
Step Six	55
Step Seven	65
Step Eight	72
Step Nine	80
Step Ten	93
Step Eleven	102
Step Twelve	111

UNAPPROVED MATERIAL-NOT FOR USE IN NA MEETINGS

Book Two: The Twelve Traditions

Tradition One	123
Tradition Two	132
Tradition Three	142
Tradition Four	149
Tradition Five	157
Tradition Six	164
Tradition Seven	172
Tradition Eight	183
Tradition Nine	187
Tradition Ten	194
Tradition Eleven	201
Tradition Twelve	207
Index	217

Introduction

Welcome! The book you have in your hands is a discussion of the Twelve Steps and Twelve Traditions of Narcotics Anonymous. We realize that, whether written or verbal, no discussion of something as personal and individual as recovery can be all things to all people. This book is not meant to be an exhaustive study of NA's steps and traditions, nor is it meant to be the final word on any aspect of recovery or NA unity. Rather, it is meant to help you determine your own interpretation of the principles contained in our steps and traditions. We hope you will find personal growth, understanding, and empathy in the following pages. We pray you will be moved to a new level of insight into your recovery and the valuable place you occupy as a member of Narcotics Anonymous.

Each member of NA has contributed to this book in some way. Whether you are new to recovery or one of our longtime members, your experience, your support, and, above all, your presence in the rooms where addicts meet to share recovery has been the motivating force behind the production of this book. Though the process of writing a book about the experience of a fellowship as diverse as ours has been lengthy, we saw all the barriers and stumbling blocks fade away in the light of our primary purpose: to carry the message to the still-suffering addict. That one purpose, clear and powerful, stands alone in our collective consciousness as the only thing that really

matters. With that, all is possible and miracles happen.

The nature of the recovery process gave us the title for this book. After all was said and done, one fundamental truth emerged as the crux of our program: IT WORKS. The reasons our program works, the how and why of recovery, are found in many places: in each other, in our relationship with a Higher Power, in our hearts and minds, and finally, in the collective wisdom of our members. Because our principal endeavor in the development of this book has been to capture that collective wisdom in written form, we believe the title of this book is most appropriate: *It Works: How & Why*.

We pray that this book truly represents the therapeutic value of one addict helping another. We offer this book as a gift, addict to addict, and hope our love and concern for every addict who is trying our way of life comes across as strongly as we feel it. Please use and enjoy this book. Share it with your friends, your sponsor, and the people you sponsor. After all, it is through sharing with each other that we find our own answers, our own Higher Power, and our own path of recovery.

BOOK I

The Twelve Steps

The purpose of this portion of the book is to invite members to engage in a journey of recovery and to serve as a resource in gaining a personal understanding of the spiritual principles in the Twelve Steps of Narcotics Anonymous. This portion of the book explores the spiritual principles in each step and how we experience them in our lives. We believe that the steps are presented in a manner that encompasses the diversity of our fellowship and is reflective of the spiritual awakening described in our Twelfth Step.

UNAPPROVED MATERIAL-NOT FOR USE IN NA MEETINGS

STEP ONE

*We admitted that we were powerless over our addiction,
that our lives had become unmanageable.*

As addicts, we have each experienced the pain, loneliness, and despair of addiction. Before coming to NA, most of us tried everything we could think of to control our use of drugs. We tried switching drugs, thinking that we only had a problem with one particular drug. We tried limiting our drug use to certain times or places. We may even have vowed to stop using altogether at a certain point. We may have told ourselves we would never do the things we watched other addicts do, then found ourselves doing those very things. Nothing we tried had any lasting effect. Our active addiction continued to progress, overpowering even our best intentions. Alone, terrified of what the future held for us, we found the Fellowship of Narcotics Anonymous.

As members of Narcotics Anonymous, our experience is that addiction is a progressive disease. The progression may be rapid or slow, but it is always downhill. As long as we are using drugs, our lives will steadily get worse. It would be impossible to precisely describe addiction in a way that is agreeable to everyone. However, the disease seems to affect us in the following general ways. Mentally, we become obsessed with thoughts of using. Physically, we develop a compulsion to continue using,

regardless of the consequences. Spiritually, we become totally self-centered in the course of our addiction. Looking at addiction as a disease makes sense to a lot of addicts because, in our experience, addiction is progressive, incurable, and can be fatal unless arrested.

In Narcotics Anonymous, we deal with every aspect of our addiction, not just its most obvious symptom: our uncontrollable drug use. The aspects of our disease are numerous. By practicing this program, we each discover the ways in which our addiction affects us personally. Regardless of the individual effects of addiction on our lives, all of us share some common characteristics. Through working the First Step we will address the obsession, the compulsion, the denial, and what many have termed a "spiritual void."

As we examine and acknowledge all these aspects of our disease, we start to understand our powerlessness. Many of us have had problems with the idea that, as addicts, we are obsessive and compulsive. The idea that these words applied to us may have made us cringe. However, obsession and compulsion are aspects of our powerlessness. We need to understand and acknowledge their presence in our lives if our admission of powerlessness is to be complete. Obsession, for us, is the never-ending stream of thoughts relating to using drugs, running out of drugs, getting more drugs, and so on. We simply can't get these thoughts out of our minds. In

our experience, compulsion is the irrational impulse to continue using drugs, no matter what happens as a result. We just can't stop. We address obsession and compulsion here as they relate to our drug use because, when we first come into the program, our drug addiction is how we identify with each other and the program. As we continue in our recovery, we will see how these aspects of our addiction can manifest themselves in many areas of our lives.

Denial is the part of our disease that makes it difficult, if not impossible, for us to acknowledge reality. In our addiction, denial protected us from seeing the reality of what our lives had become. We often told ourselves that, given the right set of circumstances, we might still be able to bring our lives under control. Always skillful at defending our actions, we refused to accept responsibility for the damage done by our addiction. We believed that if we tried long and hard enough, substituted one drug for another, switched friends, or changed our living arrangements or occupations, our lives would improve. These rationalizations repeatedly failed us, yet we continued to cling to them. We denied that we had a problem with drugs, regardless of all evidence to the contrary. We lied to ourselves, believing that we could use again successfully. We justified our actions, despite the wreckage around us resulting from our addiction.

The spiritual part of our disease, the part we may recognize only by a feeling of emptiness or loneli-

ness when we first get clean, is perhaps one of the most difficult aspects of addiction for us. Because this part of our disease affects us so profoundly and so personally, we may be overwhelmed when we think about applying a program of recovery to it. However, we need to keep in mind that recovery doesn't happen overnight for anyone.

As we start to look at the effects of our disease, we are sure to see that our lives have become unmanageable. We see it in all the things that are wrong with our lives. Again, our experiences are individual and vary widely from addict to addict. Some of us realized our lives had become unmanageable because we felt out of control emotionally or began to feel guilty about our drug use. Some of us have lost everything—our homes, our families, our jobs, and our self-respect. Some of us never learned how to function as human beings at all. Some of us have spent time in jails and institutions. And some of us have come very close to death. Whatever our individual circumstances, our lives have been governed by obsessive, compulsive, self-seeking behavior, and the end result has been unmanageability.

Perhaps we arrived in NA without recognizing the problems we had for what they were. Because of our self-centeredness, we were often the last ones to realize that we were addicts. Many of us were persuaded by friends or family to begin attending NA meetings. Other members received even stron-

ger encouragement from the courts. No matter how it occurred, our long-standing illusions had to be shattered. Honesty had to replace denial before we could face the truth of our addiction.

Many of us recall the moment of clarity when we came face to face with our disease. All the lies, all the pretenses, all the rationalizations we had used to justify where we stood as a result of our drug use stopped working. Who and what we were became more clear. We could no longer avoid the truth.

We have found that we cannot recover without the ability to be honest. Many of us came to NA after spending years practicing dishonesty. However, we *can* learn to be honest, and we must begin to try. Learning to be honest is an ongoing process; we are able to become progressively more honest as we work the steps and continue to stay clean. In the First Step, we begin to practice the spiritual principle of honesty by admitting the truth about our drug use. Then we go on to admit the truth about our lives. We face what *is*, not the way things could be or should be. It doesn't matter where we come from or how good or bad we think we've had it; when we finally turn to Narcotics Anonymous and the Twelve Steps, we begin to find relief.

As we begin working the First Step, it is important to ask ourselves some basic personal questions: Can I control my use of drugs? Am I willing to stop using? Am I willing to do whatever it takes to recover? Given a choice between finding a new way

of life in NA and continuing in our addiction, recovery begins to appeal to us.

We begin to let go of our reservations, those parts of ourselves we won't surrender to the program. Most of us *do* have some reservations when we first get clean. Even so, we need to find ways of addressing them. Reservations can be anything: a belief that, because we never had a problem with one particular drug, we can still use it; placing a condition on our recovery, such as only staying clean as long as our expectations are met; a belief that we can still be involved with the people associated with our addiction; a belief that we can use again after a certain amount of time clean; a conscious or unconscious decision to work only certain steps. With the help of other recovering addicts, we can find ways to put our reservations behind us. The most important thing for us to know about reservations is that, by keeping them, we are reserving a place in our program for relapse.

Recovery begins when we start to apply the spiritual principles contained in the Twelve Steps of NA to all areas of our lives. We realize, however, that we cannot begin this process unless we stop using drugs. Total abstinence from all drugs is the only way we can begin to overcome our addiction. While abstinence is the beginning, our only hope for recovery is a profound emotional and spiritual change.

Our experience shows that it is necessary for us

to be willing to do anything it takes to obtain this precious gift of recovery. In recovery, we will be introduced to spiritual principles such as the surrender, honesty, and acceptance required for the First Step. If we faithfully practice these principles, they will transform our perceptions and the way we live our lives.

When we first begin to practice these principles, they may seem very unnatural to us. It may take a deliberate effort on our part to make the honest admission called for in Step One. Even though we are admitting our addiction, we may still wonder if this program will really work. Acceptance of our addiction is something that goes beyond our conscious admission. When we accept our addiction, we gain the hope of recovery. We begin to believe on a deep level that we, too, can recover. We begin to let go of our doubts and truly come to terms with our disease. We become open to change. We surrender.

As we work the First Step, we find that surrender is not what we thought it was. In the past, we probably thought of surrender as something that only weak and cowardly people did. We saw only two choices: either keep fighting to control our using or just cave in completely and let our lives fall to pieces. We felt we were in a battle to control our using and that, if we surrendered, the drugs would win. In recovery, we find that surrender involves letting go of our reservations about recovery and

being willing to try a different approach to living life. The process of surrender is extremely personal for each one of us. Only we, as individuals, know when we've done it. We stress the importance of surrender, for it is the very process that enables us to recover. When we surrender, we know in our hearts that we've had enough. We're tired of fighting. A relief comes over us as we finally realize that the struggle is over.

No matter how hard we fought, we finally reached the point of surrender where we realized that we couldn't stop using drugs on our own. We were able to admit our powerlessness over our addiction. We gave up completely. Even though we didn't know exactly what would happen, we gathered up our courage and admitted our powerlessness. We gave up the illusion that we could control our using, thereby opening the door to recovery.

Many of us begin the process of surrender when we identify ourselves at an NA meeting with our name and the words, "I am an addict." Once we admit that we are addicts and that we cannot stop using on our own, we are able to stay clean on a daily basis with the help of other recovering addicts in Narcotics Anonymous. The paradox of this admission is evident once we work the First Step. As long as we think we can control our drug use, we are almost forced to continue. The minute we admit we're powerless, we never have to use again. This

reprieve from having to use is the most profound gift we can receive, for it saves our lives.

Through our collective experience, we have found that we can accomplish together what we cannot do alone. It is necessary for us to seek help from other recovering addicts. As we attend meetings regularly, we can find great comfort in the experiences of those traveling this path with us. Coming to NA has been described by many members as “coming home.” We find ourselves welcomed and accepted by other recovering addicts. We finally find a place where we belong.

Though we are sure to be helped by the sharing we hear at meetings, we need to find a sponsor to help us in our recovery. Beginning with the First Step, a sponsor can share with us his or her own experience with the steps. Listening to our sponsor’s experience and applying it to our own lives is how we take advantage of one of the most beautiful and practical aspects of recovery: the therapeutic value of one addict helping another. We hear in our meetings that “I can’t, but we can.” Actively working with a sponsor will give us some first-hand experience with this. Through our developing relationship with our sponsor, we learn about the principle of trust. By following the suggestions of our sponsor instead of only our own ideas, we learn the principles of open-mindedness and willingness. Our sponsor will help us work the steps of recovery.

Talking honestly with our sponsor about our

drug use and how it affected our lives will help us work the First Step thoroughly. We need always remember where we came from and where our addiction took us. We have only a daily reprieve from our active addiction. Each day, we accept the fact that we cannot use drugs successfully. The process of recovery isn't easy. It takes great courage and perseverance to continue in recovery day after day. Part of the recovery process is to move forward in spite of whatever may stand in our way. Because long-lasting change in recovery happens slowly, we will turn to the First Step again and again.

Even long periods of abstinence do not guarantee us continued freedom from the pain and trouble that addiction can bring. The symptoms of our disease can always return. We may find that we are powerless in ways we never imagined. This is where we begin to understand how the things we tried so hard to control are, in reality, completely beyond our control. No matter how our disease displays itself, we must take its deadly nature into account. As we do, we develop a fuller awareness of the nature of our disease.

The disease of addiction can manifest itself in a variety of mental obsessions and compulsive actions that have nothing to do with drugs. We sometimes find ourselves obsessed and behaving compulsively over things we may never have had problems with until we stopped using drugs. We may once again try to fill the awful emptiness we sometimes feel

with something outside ourselves. Any time we find ourselves using something to change the way we feel, we need to apply the principles of the First Step.

We are never immune from having our lives become unmanageable, even after years of recovery. If problems pile up and our resources for coping with them dwindle, we may feel out of control and in too much pain to do anything constructive for ourselves. We feel overwhelmed by life, and that feeling seems to make everything worse. When our lives seem to be falling apart, we reapply ourselves to the basics of the NA program. We stay in close contact with our sponsor, work the steps, and go to meetings. We surrender again, knowing that victory lies in the admission of defeat.

The feeling of love and acceptance we find in the Fellowship of Narcotics Anonymous allows us to begin recovering from our addiction. We learn a new way to live. The emptiness from which we suffered is filled through working and living the Twelve Steps. We learn that our addiction is being addressed in all its complexity by this simple program. We have found a solution to our hopelessness.

There is a deeply spiritual nature to our program of recovery. The Twelve Steps of Narcotics Anonymous will take us on a journey that will far exceed our expectations. Working and living the steps will lead us to a spiritual awakening. Step One is the

beginning of this spiritual journey. To get started on this journey, we must become willing to surrender to this program and its principles, for our future hinges on our willingness to grow spiritually.

We are starting a new way of life, one that offers great joy and happiness. However, recovery doesn't exempt us from pain. Living life on life's terms combines moments of happiness with moments of sadness. Wonderful events are mixed with painful ones. We will experience a full range of feelings about the events in our lives.

By honestly looking at what we have become in our addiction, we recognize the powerlessness and unmanageability of our lives. Moving beyond our reservations, we accept our addiction, surrender, and experience the hope that recovery offers. We realize that we can no longer go on as we have been. We are ready for a change. We are willing to try another way. With our willingness, we move on to Step Two.

STEP TWO

*We came to believe that a Power greater
than ourselves could restore us to sanity.*

Our surrender in the First Step leaves us with a deep need to believe that we can recover. This surrender makes it possible for us to feel hope. By admitting our own powerlessness, we open our minds to an entirely new idea: the possibility that something greater than ourselves might be powerful enough to relieve our obsession to use drugs. It is quite likely that, before coming to NA, we never believed in any power but our own willpower, and that had failed us. NA introduces us to a new understanding. We draw hope from this understanding and begin to comprehend what it means to believe that a Power greater than ourselves can restore us to sanity. We find additional hope by listening to other recovering addicts. We can relate to where they've been and draw hope from who they've become. We listen closely at meetings and become willing to apply what we hear to our own lives. As we begin to believe that there is hope for us, we also begin to trust the process of recovery.

Our White Booklet states, "There is one thing more than anything else that will defeat us in our recovery; this is an attitude of indifference or intolerance toward spiritual principles. Three of these that are indispensable are honesty, open-mindedness, and willingness." This doesn't mean we must be unfailingly honest,

open-minded, and willing. We just have to try as best we can to practice these principles. As we first approach Step Two, we can practice the principle of honesty by acknowledging and sharing what we do or don't believe about a Power greater than ourselves. Developing our open-mindedness requires some effort, but we can practice this principle by listening to other recovering addicts share how they came to believe. For many of us, the willingness to try something new came about simply because we were so tired of our old ways. It seemed to us that, because our own power wasn't sufficient to restore our sanity, perhaps something else could, if we let it.

Many of us felt that insanity was too harsh a word to describe our condition. However, if we take a realistic look at our active addiction, we'll see that we have been anything but sane. For the most part, our perceptions were not based in reality. We viewed the world around us as a hostile environment. Some of us withdrew physically and had little, if any, contact with anyone. Some of us went through the motions of life but allowed nothing to touch us emotionally. Either way, we ended up feeling isolated. Despite evidence to the contrary, we felt that we were in control. We ignored or didn't believe the truths that were staring us in the face. We continued to do the same things and expected the results to be different. Worst of all was the fact that we continued to use drugs, regardless of the negative consequences we experienced. Despite the warning signs that our drug use was out of control,

we continued trying to justify it. All too often, the result was that we could no longer face ourselves. When we take a realistic look at our lives, there can be no doubt that we desperately need a restoration to sanity.

Regardless of our individual interpretation of the term “restoration,” most of us agree that, for us, it means changing to a point where addiction and its accompanying insanity are not controlling our lives. Being restored to sanity is a lifelong process. Individually, we experience it differently at varying stages of our recovery, but we all can see some results of this process right from the beginning of our recovery. Initially, being restored to sanity means that we no longer have to use drugs. We go to meetings rather than isolating. We call our sponsor rather than sitting alone with painful feelings. We ask for our sponsor’s guidance in working the steps, a real demonstration of sanity. We begin to believe that a powerful force can restore us to sanity. At long last, we feel hope for ourselves.

“We came to believe” implies a process. For some, this process is simple, and it may bring immediate results. Many of us arrived in NA so completely defeated that we were willing to try anything. Seeking help from a Power greater than ourselves may have been the best idea we had ever heard. However, the process of coming to believe can be difficult, even painful. Many of us have found that acting as if we believe is helpful. This does not mean we should be dishonest. Rather, it means that if we have doubts, we

practice the program as if we believe we can be restored to sanity.

Belief in a Power greater than ourselves does not come easily to all of us. However, we have found an open mind indispensable when we approach this step. If we look around us, we find many reasons to believe. Our belief may simply be that we can recover from a life of active addiction. The freedom from the obsession to use may be our first experience of a Power greater than ourselves at work in our lives. Perhaps for the first time in many years, our obsession with drugs no longer controls our every waking moment. Knowing that we don't have to use today is a powerful belief in and of itself.

We start to develop faith through the process of coming to believe. It starts with hope. For some of us, this may be only a faint spark at first, perhaps just the thought that maybe, if we work this program, our lives will get better. Our hope turns to faith as our lives begin to improve. For many of us, faith can be described as a belief in something intangible. After all, who can logically explain the sudden lifting of an obsession to use drugs, yet this has happened for many of us. With our hope for a different life and the beginnings of our faith that recovery is possible, we start the process of coming to believe in a Power greater than ourselves.

We come from various walks of life and experience, so it is natural that we bring with us differing concepts of spirituality. In NA, no one is forced to believe any

set ideas. Each one of us can believe in anything in which we want to believe. This is a spiritual program, not a religion. Individually, we cultivate our own beliefs about a Power greater than we are. No matter what we understand this Power to be, help is available to us all.

In the beginning, many of us turn to the group or the love we encounter in Narcotics Anonymous as our Higher Power. An NA group is a powerful example of a Power greater than ourselves at work. Often in desperation, we enter a room full of addicts who share their experience, strength, and hope with us. As we listen, we know with certainty that they have felt the hopelessness and remorse from which we, too, have suffered. As we observe other addicts practicing a new way of life without the use of drugs, we may come to believe that we, too, can recover. Watching other addicts stay clean is compelling proof of the existence of a Power greater than ourselves. We notice the acceptance that recovering addicts show each other. We watch as addicts celebrate lengths of clean time that we think will be impossible for us to attain. Perhaps someone hugs us and tells us to "keep coming back." Members give us their phone numbers. We feel the power of the group, and this helps us start to heal.

Many of us use spiritual principles as a power greater than ourselves. We come to believe that, by practicing these principles in our lives, we can be restored to sanity. This makes sense to us because we have tried many times to think ourselves into a better

way of life. We usually had good intentions, but our day-to-day existence rarely measured up to those intentions. Trying it the other way, practicing a better way of life by living according to spiritual principles, will eventually have an effect on our thinking.

It is not necessary that we define for ourselves the entire concept of a Power greater than ourselves. Those of us with many years of recovery find that our understanding of a Higher Power changes over time. Our belief grows, as does our faith. We come to believe in a Power which can help us far more than we originally thought.

As we search for understanding of a Higher Power, we can talk with our sponsor and other recovering addicts. We may ask them what their idea of a Higher Power is and how they have arrived at it. This may open our minds to possibilities we hadn't considered before.

While it is useful to question others about their spiritual beliefs, we must remember that our understanding of a Power greater than ourselves is up to each individual. Others can help us. We may even adopt the ideas of someone else for a while or just believe that they believe. Eventually, however, we need to come to believe for ourselves. The need for our own sense of spirituality is too vital to our recovery for us to neglect this highly personal process.

For us, part of the process of coming to believe is accepting the evidence we see. Our addiction caused us to deny the truths we saw. But now, in recovery, we

can believe what we see. At first, we open our minds and try something new, somehow believing that what we try might work. After we take a few small steps toward belief and trust and see results, we become willing to take bigger steps. We find that we are no longer acting as if we believe. Our belief is now reinforced with our own personal experience, some of which is unexplainable. We sometimes encounter remarkable coincidences in our lives that have no rational explanation. We don't need to explain or analyze these occurrences. We can simply accept that they happen and be grateful for them.

The longer we stay clean, the more evident it becomes that our addiction goes much deeper than the drugs we used. Much of our problem seems to center in our search for something to make us feel whole. It is a tremendous struggle to stop relying on our own reasoning and ask for help, especially given the self-centered nature of our disease. However, we are becoming open-minded. In realizing that we don't have all the answers, we begin to find some humility. We may not grasp the full impact of what being humble means, but our open-mindedness assures us that we have found and have begun to demonstrate this valuable quality.

Our humility and open-mindedness make us teachable. We allow others to share what has worked for them. This takes humility, for we must let go of our fears about how we may appear to others. Some of the strongest suggestions we may receive from other ad-

dicts are to attend meetings, ask for help, pray, and work the steps. Our experience has shown us that belief in a Higher Power leads us toward recovery in Narcotics Anonymous. People tend to live what they believe, and our newfound belief calls on us to live the program. No matter what we choose for our personal Higher Power, we've come to believe that NA works. We live what we believe by continuing on our path of recovery and working the Twelve Steps to the best of our ability.

Even after years clean, when we have been working a program of recovery and seeking change, we may at times experience periods when life seems meaningless. We may experience a sense of alienation too painful to ignore. At such times, we may find ourselves moving away from sanity, not toward it. We may begin to question our commitment to recovery. We can become obsessed with self-destructive thoughts. We may feel an urge to fall back on what seems easier: the familiar ways of our addiction. During these times, we need to renew our commitment to recovery. We trust that we are undergoing a fundamental transformation, even though we may not yet understand its full implication for our lives. As painful as it seems, we must change. If we trust that there is growth despite the pain, we can walk through these difficult periods more readily.

During these times, relying on the Second Step provides us with hope and reminds us that we are not alone. If things don't feel right, we take time to think

and seek suggestions from our sponsor. We trust that, with help from other recovering addicts and a Power greater than ourselves, we can be restored to sanity in all areas of our lives. We draw upon what we have learned from going to meetings and following directions. We accept that life on life's terms may not always be to our liking or, more importantly, to our understanding. Sanity often means that we don't act on our first impulse. We begin to make choices that help us rather than harm us. What worked for us in the beginning remains applicable, no matter how many years we have been clean. Once again, we reapply ourselves to the basics of this program: going to meetings, reaching out for help, and working the steps. Although we may feel despair, there is hope; a Power greater than ourselves is always available to us.

Along with the hope we derive from working Step Two, we find that our way of thinking is undergoing a radical change. The whole world looks different. Where before we had no reason to hope, we now have every reason to expect a dramatic difference in our lives. By being open-minded, we've opened ourselves to new ideas. We've stepped away from the problem and toward a spiritual solution.

This solution is evidenced by our open-mindedness and our willingness to believe in a Power greater than ourselves. We must now go on to Step Three to develop a relationship with the God of our understanding.

STEP THREE

We made a decision to turn our will and our lives over to the care of God as we understood Him.

The surrender we experience in Step One, coupled with the hope and belief we find in Step Two, make us ready and willing to continue on the path toward freedom in Narcotics Anonymous. In Step Three, we put our belief in a Higher Power into action, making a decision to turn our will and our lives over to the care of the God of our understanding.

Essential to working the Third Step is our willingness to allow the God of our understanding to work in our lives. We develop this willingness over time. The willingness we experience in our early recovery is valuable even though we may be willing only to a certain degree. Although this may feel like unconditional willingness, many of us have discovered that our willingness grew as we learned to trust a Power greater than ourselves.

The decision we make in Step Three requires that we move away from our self-will. Self-will is composed of such characteristics as closed-mindedness, unwillingness, self-centeredness, and outright defiance. Our self-centered obsession and its accompanying insanity have made our lives unmanageable. Acting on our self-will has kept us trapped in a continuous cycle of fear and pain. We wore ourselves out in fruitless attempts to control everyone

and everything. We couldn't just allow events to happen. We were always on the lookout for ways we could force things to go as we wanted.

When we first look at making the decision called for in this step, we are likely to have questions, uncertainty, and even fear about what we are being asked to do. We might wonder why we need to make a decision to turn our will and our lives over to the care of the God of our understanding. Or we may wonder what will happen to us if we place ourselves in God's care. We may fear that we won't be happy with what our lives will be like after working this step.

When we trust that there is growth in taking action despite our fear or uncertainty, we are able to work Step Three. Even though we do not know how our lives will change as we work this step, we can learn to trust that our Higher Power will care for us better than we could. The Third Step is our commitment to our own emotional, physical, and spiritual well-being.

What began in the Second Step as belief in a Higher Power can become a fuller relationship with a God of our understanding in Step Three. The decision that we make by working this step, and the relationship that results, will revolutionize our existence.

This decision is easier to make than to live by. We can easily lapse into old behavior; it takes determination, time, and courage to change. Because

we're not perfect, we simply continue to reaffirm our decision on a regular basis and then do the very best we can to live by it. Complete and unconditional surrender of our will and our lives is an ideal we strive to fulfill. Although we don't become perfect, we do make a profound change by working this step. We are making a serious effort to live differently than we have in the past. From now on, we are going to be practicing this decision, and the way we relate to the world around us can change radically as a result.

In working Step Three, we begin to learn how to stop struggling. We learn to let go and trust the God of our understanding. If we take time to think and seek direction before acting, we no longer have to run on our own self-centered will. Turning our will and our lives over to the care of our Higher Power provides a solution to the problems created by a life based in self-will, resentment, and control.

The spiritual principles we are practicing will guide us, not just in the Third Step but throughout our recovery. The first three steps provide us with the solid spiritual foundation we will need to work the rest of the steps. We keep our initial surrender alive by actively practicing the faith and willingness required to work the Third Step. In other words, we've admitted our powerlessness and inability to manage our own lives; we've come to believe; now we need to surrender to the care of the God of our understanding.

We may find the willingness to work the Third Step by remembering where we came from and believing that where we are going is certain to be quite different. Though we don't know what this "difference" will entail, we know that it is sure to be better than what we've had in the past. We rely on our faith and believe that this decision is one of the best decisions we've ever made.

Turning our will and our lives over to the care of the God of our understanding is a tremendous decision. We may very well wonder exactly how we are supposed to put this decision into practice. Because our individual beliefs about a Power greater than ourselves vary, there is no uniform way to put our decision into action. However, we have found some ways that we all can use to find a personal understanding of the Third Step. One is to continue our efforts to develop a personal relationship with a God of our understanding. Another is to give up our efforts at controlling everything around us. We relax our grip on the burdens we've been carrying and turn them over to the care of a Higher Power. Yet another way we can practice our Third Step decision is to continue with our recovery by working the remainder of the steps. Our sponsor will guide us in applying the spiritual principles of recovery, showing us how to shift our focus away from our own self-interest and toward a more spiritually centered life.

As we get ready to make this decision, we talk

with our sponsor, go to step meetings, and take the opportunity to share about it with other NA members. We gather as much knowledge, insight, and experience as we can from these sources, and then we make our own decision. No one can do it for us; we must consciously decide to do this for ourselves. Of course, this is not a decision we make solely with our intellect. In truth, this is a choice we make with our hearts, a decision based much more in feeling and desire than in deliberate reasoning. Though the path from mind to heart seems a difficult one, formally working this step with our sponsor seems to help us make this decision a part of who we are.

The search for a God of our own understanding is one of the most important efforts we will undertake in our recovery. We have complete personal choice and freedom in how we understand our Higher Power. We can each find a Higher Power that does for us what we cannot do for ourselves. Because we are powerless over our addiction, we need a Power greater than ourselves to help us.

Just as our freedom to have a God of our own understanding is unlimited, so is our freedom to communicate with our Higher Power in whatever ways work for us. Anytime we communicate with our Higher Power, whether it's simply with our thoughts or aloud at the close of a meeting, we are praying. Most of us ask our Higher Power for direction on a daily basis.

Our relationship with our Higher Power grows

stronger as we practice faith. In our experience, talking to a Power greater than ourselves works. When we are having trouble in a particular area of our lives or when we feel unable to stay clean, our Higher Power can help; we only need to ask. With our prayers, we ask a Power greater than ourselves to care for us. Each time we take this action, we strengthen our faith and our decision to rely on our Higher Power.

Step Three doesn't free us from having to take action, but it does liberate us from excessive worry about the results. If we want something—a job, an education, recovery—we have to make the effort to get it. Our Higher Power will take care of our spiritual needs, but we need to participate in our own lives; we can't simply sit back and expect God to do everything. We are responsible for our recovery.

Our lives are meant to be lived. No matter how sincere our efforts at "turning it over," we will make mistakes, wander off course, and experience moments of doubt. However, with each setback we are given a new opportunity to renew our commitment to live by spiritual principles. Part of the process of surrendering to God's will is to surrender to spiritual principles such as honesty, open-mindedness, willingness, trust, and faith. We try to align our actions with what we believe our Higher Power would want for us, and then we deal with life as it happens.

We may hesitate to work Step Three in all areas of our lives, especially in matters we want to control. Our experience has been that we tend to hold on to certain areas. Perhaps we think, "I can control my finances just fine," or "My relationship is working, why do I need to turn that over to the care of my Higher Power?" Working Step Three only in certain areas of our lives short-circuits our spiritual development. We have found that our recovery benefits when we practice the principle of surrender, to the best of our ability, in *all* areas of our lives. We strive to work this step thoroughly.

We begin to see positive results from the decision we have made. We begin to notice changes. While the circumstances of our lives may not change, the way we deal with those circumstances does. Because we have made the decision to allow spiritual principles to work in our lives, we may notice a sense of relief. We are being relieved of a burden we've carried far too long: the need to control everything and everyone. We begin to react differently to the situations and people around us. As we gain acceptance, we cease to struggle against life on life's terms. Striving to maintain and build on our surrender, we are better able to live and enjoy life in the moment.

For some of us, deciding to turn our will and lives over to the care of the God of our understanding is a process, not an event. However, in making that decision, we do make a commitment to practice

this step in our lives. When we are tempted to manipulate a situation, we recall this decision and let go. When we catch ourselves attempting to exert control over someone or something, we stop and instead ask a loving God to help us work this step.

Relinquishing control is not easy, but we can do it with help. With guidance from our sponsor and daily practice, we are sure to find ourselves learning how to get our egos out of the way so our Higher Power can work in our lives. Each time we are fearful over a situation; we can turn to this step and find the means to walk through our fear without resorting to our old ways.

Recovery doesn't exempt us from having to live through painful situations. At some point in our lives, we may have to mourn the death of a loved one or deal with the end of a relationship. When such things happen to us, we hurt, and no amount of spiritual awareness will take our pain away. We do find, however, that the caring presence of a loving Power greater than ourselves will help us get through our pain clean. We may find that we are able to feel our Higher Power's presence in the group, in our friends, or in talking to our sponsor. By tapping into that Power, we begin to trust and rely on it. We can cease questioning why painful things happen and trust that walking through the difficult times in our lives can strengthen our recovery. We can grow in spite of our pain or perhaps in response to it.

Recovery is a process of discovery. We learn

about ourselves, and we learn how to cope with the world around us. When we are sincere in our desire to allow our Higher Power to care for us, we begin to gain a sense of serenity. We notice a gradual change in our thinking. Our attitudes and ideas become more positive. Our world is no longer as distorted by self-pity, denial, and resentment. We are beginning to replace those old attitudes with honesty, faith, and responsibility; as a result, we begin to see our world in a better light. Our lives are guided by our emerging integrity. Even though we make mistakes, we become more willing to take responsibility for our actions. We learn that we don't have to be perfect to live a spiritual life. When we work Step Three with an open mind and heart, we find the results are far beyond our expectations.

As we experience this new way of life, we begin to realize that recovery is a priceless gift. We learn to trust; as we do, we open the doors to intimacy and develop new relationships. Where once we focused only on not using, we now can appreciate the many things that make our lives so valuable. We savor the laughter and the joy we hear expressed so abundantly in our meetings. As recovery becomes more central in our lives and we internalize the principles embodied in the steps, our view of the world changes profoundly. As our awareness grows, so does our appreciation and faith in our Higher Power.

If we pause to reflect on our lives at this stage of our recovery, we will see that we have experienced

dramatic personal growth. The relief we experience as a result of working the first three steps is only a glimpse of the growth we can experience through working the Twelve Steps.

The role of the Third Step expands in our lives as we continue working the other steps. Step Eleven asks us to pray for the knowledge of God's will for us and the power to carry it out. Step Three begins this process; it is here that we start to seek God's will for us. Moving from a self-seeking life to a life based on spiritual principles requires us to change profoundly.

With the help of a loving God, we are ready to move forward on our journey. This is a twelve-step program, not a three-step program. The decision we've made in the Third Step is perhaps the most momentous decision we'll ever make in our lives, but we need to work the rest of the steps for it to remain meaningful. There is more work to do. We have found that the spiritual path set forth in the Twelve Steps is the only way to recovery in Narcotics Anonymous. Putting our recovery commitment into action, we work Step Four.

STEP FOUR

*We made a searching and fearless
moral inventory of ourselves.*

By working the first three steps, we have formed a solid foundation for our recovery. Our active addiction cannot remain arrested, however, unless we build upon this foundation. As we worked the Third Step, many of us were puzzled: How can we make sure we are really turning our will and lives over to the care of God? The answer is simple: We work the remainder of the steps, starting with Step Four.

Why work the Fourth Step? After all, we've been able to stay clean so far. But some of us are still haunted by a driving obsession to use drugs. Others find that the feelings of discomfort are more subtle: a nagging feeling that something isn't quite right, a sense of impending doom, or feelings of fear and anger that have no apparent reason. Still others may think we're doing just fine without a Fourth Step. However, our experience as a fellowship has shown that, sooner or later, members who don't work this crucial step relapse.

For many of us, our motivation to work the Fourth Step is quite simple: We're working a program of recovery and we want to continue. Because our disease involves much more than our drug use, recovery involves more than simple abstinence from

drugs. The solution to our problem is a profound change in our thinking and our behavior. We need to change how we perceive the world and alter our role in it. We need to change our attitude. Whether our motivation is a desire to move away from our addiction or to move toward recovery doesn't really matter.

The Fourth Step is a turning point in our journey of recovery. It is a time for deep personal reflection. The confusion that we attempted to mask with self-deception and drugs is about to diminish. We are embarking on a search for insight into ourselves, our feelings, our fears, our resentments, and the patterns of behavior that make up our lives.

We may be very frightened at the prospect of examining ourselves so thoroughly. We don't know ourselves very well, and we may not be sure we want to. Our fear of the unknown may seem overwhelming at this point, but if we recall our faith and trust in our Higher Power, our fear can be overcome. We believe that part of God's will for us is to work the steps. We trust that the final outcome of working the Fourth Step will be the continued healing of our spirits, and we go on.

The principles of recovery that we have already begun to practice are vital to working the Fourth Step. The honest acceptance of our addiction, brought with us from Step One, will help us to be honest about other aspects of our addiction. We've developed a level of trust and faith in a Power greater than

mean that we will condemn ourselves. In reality, the inventory process is one of the most loving things we can do for ourselves. We simply look at our instincts, our desires, our motives, our tendencies, and the compulsive routines that kept us trapped in our addiction. No matter how many days or how many years we have been clean, we are still human and subject to defects and failings. An inventory allows us to look at our basic nature with its flaws and its strengths. We look not only at our imperfections, but also at our hopes, our dreams, our aspirations, and where they may have gone astray. Step Four is a big step forward on the path of recovery.

Some of us may want to write our inventory all at once; others spend some time writing each day. Any time we sit down to write, we ask our Higher Power for the courage and honesty we need to be thorough and to reveal what we are searching for. In most cases, we are relieved to find that once we begin, the words seem to flow naturally. We need not worry about what we are writing. Our Higher Power will reveal no more to us than we can handle.

Most of us don't have much experience with the type of self-appraisal we are about to do, and we must have the guidance and support of our sponsor in order to understand what we're doing. Our sponsor may give us a format to follow, certain subjects or points to concentrate on, or just general guidance. Not only can our sponsor provide direction for the actual inventory, he or she can encourage

us to be courageous, remind us to pray, and be emotionally supportive throughout this process. We often strengthen our relationship with our sponsor by relying on her or his experience at this time.

Consistent action on our Fourth Step is important. We can't afford to delay work on our inventory. Once we begin writing, we need to continue our inventory until we are done. If we have a tendency to procrastinate, it is a good idea to set aside a certain amount of time each day to work on our inventory. Such a routine establishes our inventory as a high priority in our lives. If we put our Fourth Step away once we have begun, we run the risk of never returning to it.

We are painstaking and detail-oriented in our inventory. We systematically examine all aspects of our lives. We begin to see and understand the truth about ourselves, our motives, and our patterns. It is important that we look at more than one dimension of our experience. What motivated us to act the way we did? What repercussions did our behavior have in our lives? How did our behavior affect those around us? How did we harm others? How did we feel about our actions and others' reactions? While these are only a few of the points we address in our inventories, we have found them and other issues like them to be essential areas to examine.

In the Fourth Step, it is important to take a good hard look at how fear has worked in our lives. Our experience tells us that self-centered fear is at the

root of our disease. Many of us have pretended to be fearless when, in fact, we were terrified. Fear has driven us to act rashly in trying to protect ourselves. We have often been paralyzed into inaction because of our fears. We may have resorted to scheming and manipulating because we feared the future. We went to extremes to protect ourselves from what we saw as potential loss, disaster, and a constant lack of what we needed. In the past, we had no faith that a Higher Power would care for us; therefore, we attempted to take control of our lives and everything around us. We used people, we manipulated, we lied, we plotted, we planned, we stole, we cheated, and then we lied some more to cover up our schemes. We experienced envy, jealousy, and deep, gut-wrenching insecurities. We were alone. As we drove away the people who cared about us, we used more drugs, trying to cover up our feelings. The lonelier we felt, the more we tried to control everything and everybody. We suffered when things didn't go our way, but so strong was our desire for power and control that we couldn't see the futility of our efforts to manage events. In our new lives, we have faith in a loving God whose will for us is better than anything we could manipulate or control for ourselves. We need not fear what might happen.

In our inventories, we assess the emotional effects of our addiction. Some of us became so skilled at shutting down our feelings with drugs or other distractions that, by the time we came to our first

meeting, we had lost touch with our own emotions. In recovery, we learn to identify what we are feeling. Naming our feelings is important, for once we do so, we can begin to deal with them. Rather than panicking over how we feel, we can specifically say how we're feeling. This gets us away from our limited way of identifying feelings as either "good" or "bad" with not much in between.

We make a list of our resentments, for they often play a large part in making our recovery uncomfortable. We cannot allow ourselves to be obsessed with hostility toward others. We look at the institutions that may have affected us: our families, schools, employers, organized religion, the law, or jails. We list the people, places, social values, institutions, and situations against which we bear anger. We examine not only the circumstances surrounding these resentments, but we look at the part we played in them. What in us was so threatened that we experienced such deep emotional torment? Often, we will see that the same areas of our lives were affected again and again.

We look at our relationships as well, especially the manner in which we related to our families. We don't do this to place blame for our addiction on our families. We keep in mind that we are writing an inventory of ourselves, not of others. We write about how we felt about our families and the way we acted on our feelings. In most cases, we'll find that the patterns of behavior we established early in life

are what we've carried with us up to the present. Some of our patterns and choices have served us well, while others have not. Through the inventory, we search for the patterns we want to continue and those we want to change.

Writing about all of our relationships is very important, and we'll want to pay particular attention to our friendships. If we gloss over examining our platonic friendships in favor of focusing on romantic relationships, our inventories will be incomplete. Many of us come to NA never having had a long-term friendship because of conflicts within ourselves. Those conflicts were the real grounds for the arguments we started with our friends and our ensuing refusal to work through the disagreement and continue the friendship. Some of us felt that we would end up getting hurt in any close friendship, so before that happened, we arranged the end of the friendship ourselves. We may have feared intimacy to such a degree that we never revealed anything about ourselves to our friends. We may have induced guilt in our friends to ensure their loyalty or indulged in other forms of emotional blackmail. If our friends had others in their lives, we may have felt so jealous and insecure that we tried to remove the threat of their other friends. Our behavior ranged from taking our friends hostage to taking them for granted. We may find several instances where we sacrificed our friendships for romantic relationships.

We will probably find identical conflicts and

behaviors in our romantic relationships. We'll see the same difficulties with trust, refusal to be vulnerable, and perhaps a lifelong pattern of inability to make commitments. As we write, we'll most likely see fear of intimacy in each relationship, or discover that we've never understood the difference between intimacy and sex. Whether we ran from close relationships because of fear or because we had been hurt over and over again, we search out the common threads that appear in all of our relationships.

We may find that our sexual beliefs and behavior have caused problems in our relationships. We may have settled for sex when we really wanted love. We may have used sex to get something we wanted or believed that, by having sex, we could extract a commitment from an unwilling partner. We ask ourselves if our sexual behavior has been based in selfishness or in love. We may have used sex to fill the spiritual void we felt inside. Some of us felt shame as a result of our sexual practices. After years of compulsively acting on our fears and misguided beliefs about sex, we want to be at peace with our own sexuality. This is a very uncomfortable topic for most of us. However, if we want something different than what we've had, it's necessary that we begin the process of change by writing about it.

Some of us were abused. We may have been victims of incest or rape. We may have had terrible childhoods of deprivation and neglect. Experiences like these may have led us to inflict the same abuse

on others. We may have prostituted ourselves or allowed other forms of degradation because we didn't feel that we deserved anything better. Though painful and sad, the past cannot be changed. However, the warped beliefs we have developed about ourselves and others *can* be changed with the help of our Higher Power. We write about events like these so that we can be free of our most painful secrets and get on with our lives. We don't have to be the lifelong victims of our past.

To experience serenity, we must begin to alter the self-defeating patterns that have prevailed in our lives. The Fourth Step helps us identify those patterns. We begin to see how we have maneuvered through life, perhaps not consciously planning our own misery but making choices which resulted in our lives becoming unmanageable. Most of us have blamed various people for the prices we paid for our addiction. We didn't want to accept that our addiction had a negative impact that we alone were responsible for. Some of us committed crimes and then complained about the consequences. Some of us were irresponsible at work and then objected loudly when we were held accountable. We beat a hasty retreat whenever life caught up with us. Our inventories will help us identify our responsibility for our actions and find those circumstances where we tend to place blame elsewhere. Our booklet, *Working Step Four in Narcotics Anonymous*, can provide more avenues to explore.

The quality of our lives depends, to a large degree, on the results of our decisions. As we write our inventory, we look for the times when we made decisions that hurt us; we also look for those times when we made decisions that worked out well. If we lived our lives by default, refusing to make any choices, we write about that, too. Those times when we procrastinated until opportunities were missed and gone, the times when we abandoned all responsibility, the times when we withdrew and refused to participate in life—all are inventory material. Most of us had hopes and dreams for ourselves at some point in our lives, but we abandoned those in the pursuit of our addiction. In our inventory, we try to recall our lost dreams and find out how our choices had ruined our chances of having those dreams come true. We ask ourselves when we stopped believing in ourselves and when we stopped believing in anything outside ourselves. Through this process, our lost dreams may reawaken.

We dig deep to learn how we lived in conflict with our own morals and values. If we believed it was wrong to steal and we were stealing everything we could get our hands on anyway, what did we do to quiet our anguish? If we believed in monogamy but were unfaithful to our partners, what did we do so that we could live with our compromised principles? Certainly we used more drugs, but what else? We explore how we felt about ignoring our deepest beliefs. In the process, we discover our lost values so that we can begin to rebuild them.

In our inventories, we will need to be aware of our assets. With most of us being unaccustomed to looking for our character strengths, we might have some trouble with this task. But if we examine our behavior with an open mind, we're sure to find situations where we persevered in the face of adversity, showed concern for others, or even where our spirit triumphed over our addiction. We begin to uncover the pure and loving spirit that lies at the core of our being as we look for our character assets. We begin to define our values. We learn what we can do and, more importantly, what we can't do if we want to lead productive and fulfilling lives. What we did in our active addiction will not work for us in recovery. Step Four allows us to chart a new course for our lives.

The Fourth Step provides us with the initial insight we need to grow. Whether we are writing our first inventory or our twentieth, we are starting a process that takes us from confusion to clarity, from resentment to forgiveness, from spiritual confinement to spiritual freedom. We can turn to this process again and again. When we are confused, when we are angry, when we have problems that don't seem to disappear, an inventory is a good way to take stock of just where we stand on the path to recovery. After we have written a number of inventories, we may discover that our first Fourth Step merely scratched the surface. As different attitudes and behaviors become apparent to us in later recov-

ery, we'll want to renew the process of change by working the Fourth Step again.

The steps are tools we use over and over on our spiritual path. In the process of our recovery, God will reveal more to us as we have the maturity and the spiritual strength to understand it. Over time, the nature of the work we have to do is disclosed to us. As we continue in recovery, we begin to resolve some of the basic conflicts contributing to our addiction. As the pain of old wounds begins to fade, we begin to live more fully in the present.

The Fourth Step allows us to identify the patterns, behaviors, and beliefs that show us the exact nature of our wrongs. We have written an inventory of ourselves which has revealed what we can change with God's help. To continue the process of change, we move on, making our admissions in Step Five.

STEP FIVE

We admitted to God, to ourselves, and to another human being the exact nature of our wrongs.

Now that we have completed our written inventory, it is essential that we share it promptly. The sooner we work our Fifth Step, the stronger the foundation of our recovery will be. We've built this foundation on spiritual principles such as surrender, honesty, trust, faith, willingness, and courage; with each step forward in our recovery, we strengthen our commitment to these principles. We reaffirm our commitment to recovery by immediately working Step Five.

Despite our desire to recover, we may find that we're feeling frightened at this point. This fear is only natural. After all, we're about to confront the exact nature of our wrongs, candidly admitting our secrets to God, to ourselves, and to another human being. If we allow our feelings of shame or our fears of change and rejection to stop our progress, our problems will only be compounded. If we stop moving forward in our recovery, if we cease making every possible effort to recover, we will have given in to the disease of addiction.

We must overcome our fear and work the Fifth Step if we are to make any significant changes in the way we live. We gather our courage and go on. We may call our sponsor for reassurance. Usually, a

reminder that we don't have to face our feelings alone makes all the difference in easing our fears. Working this step with the support of our sponsor and a loving God is a way of putting into practice our decision to allow God to care for our will and our lives. That decision, like most decisions we make, must be followed with action. Following our Third Step decision with the action of the Fourth and Fifth Steps will lead to a closer relationship with our Higher Power.

Our understanding of the spiritual principles we have practiced in the first four steps will be enhanced by working the Fifth Step. We experience honesty by making an admission, just as we did in Step One, but we experience it on a deeper level. The admission we are about to make to ourselves in Step Five is especially important. Not only do we open up and tell the truth about ourselves, we also hear this admission from our own lips, breaking the pattern of denial that has plagued us for so long. We find new levels of honesty, especially self-honesty, when we squarely face the results of our addiction and see the reality of our lives. The risks we take in this step increase our trust in God and nourish the faith and hope we first experienced in Step Two. We take our willingness a step further, thereby renewing the decision we made in Step Three. We draw on the courage we acquired in Step Four and find that we are far more brave than we ever dreamed possible. This bravery is demonstrated not by our

lack of fear but by the action we take in spite of our fear. We set a time to share our inventory, then we show up and share at the scheduled time.

Another action which requires courage is our admission to ourselves. We need to focus particular attention on this aspect of the Fifth Step. If we don't, we may find the benefits we derive from this step are not as meaningful as they could have been. As our Basic Text states, "Step Five is not simply a reading of Step Four." We want to make sure we are acknowledging and accepting the exact nature of our wrongs. We can even formalize this admission to ourselves if we think it will help. However, the manner in which we make this admission to ourselves is not as important as the action itself.

We gain a new understanding of the principle of humility as we work this step. We've most likely been under the impression that we were somehow bigger or more visible than other people. Through working the Fifth Step, we find that few of our actions deserve exaggerated attention. Through our self-disclosure, we feel connected with humanity, perhaps for the first time in our lives.

As we share our most personal feelings and our most carefully guarded secrets, we may experience anguish. However, many of us have looked up and seen unconditional love in the eyes of the person hearing our Fifth Step. The feelings of acceptance and belonging we experienced at that moment helped us to feel a part of the program.

The knowledge that we are about to face feelings we have long avoided may cause a rise in our anxiety level, but we go on, encouraged by our sponsor to trust the God of our understanding. The first thing we must realize is that the Fifth Step is not a quick fix for a painful situation. If we work this step expecting our feelings to go away, we are expecting the steps to numb us the way drugs did. We review our first four steps and see that their purpose is to awaken our spirits, not deaden our feelings. We will need support and understanding to cope with our feelings. If we choose an understanding individual to make our admissions to, we will have all the support we need.

Although there is no requirement that the listener must be our sponsor, most of us choose to share our inventory with him or her. By doing so, we are most likely to benefit from the full range of experience another recovering addict has to share. After all, who can better understand what we are attempting than those who have done it for themselves? Addicts more experienced in recovery than we are will already have dealt with the matters we are just beginning to face. Such people can share with us their experience and the solutions they have found through working this step. The bond we share with our sponsor will strengthen our connection with the program and increase our sense of belonging.

The person who listens to our Fifth Step should be someone who understands the process of recov-

ery we are involved in and someone who is willing to help us through it. We have found that an ideal listener will have enough compassion to honor our feelings, enough integrity to respect our confidences, and enough insight to help us keep the exact nature of our wrongs within our field of vision. Knowing that we are sharing *our* inventory, she or he will help us to avoid getting sidetracked by blaming others for the things we've written about in our Fourth Step.

Although we know we are going to derive meaningful benefits from working this step, we may still need to take a moment to reaffirm our surrender and the decision we made in the Third Step. We can ask a Power greater than ourselves for the honesty, courage, and willingness to work this step. To invite God into this process, we may want to say a prayer. The prayer can be anything that reaffirms our commitment to recovery. Praying with the person hearing our Fifth Step can be a profoundly intimate experience.

Not only do we pray to ask for strength and courage, many of us also ask our Higher Power to listen as we make our admission. Why is it so important that we also make our admission to God? Because this is a spiritual program, and our whole purpose is to awaken spiritually. Our willingness to approach our Higher Power openly with our past and who we are is central to our recovery. In the past, some of us felt that we weren't worthy of a

relationship with God. Our secrets blocked our ability to feel any acceptance or love from that Power. When we reveal something about ourselves, we draw closer to our Higher Power and experience the unconditional love and acceptance which springs from that Power. The feeling that the God of our understanding accepts us, no matter what we've done, enhances our acceptance of ourselves. The positive relationship we are building with a Higher Power carries over into our relationships with others as well.

We may be surprised by the intensity of the partnership we are developing with our sponsor as we share our inventory. If we've never really been listened to before, we may be startled to discover that we are being asked questions about some fine point of our personal history or that our sponsor is jotting down notes while we share. Our self-esteem increases as we realize that what we have to share is worth such close attention. We may see deep compassion in our listener's eyes, showing us that our pain is understood. That compassion is one more assurance of the presence of a Power greater than ourselves.

Looking at and sharing the *exact nature* of our wrongs is not likely to be a comfortable activity. We have looked back and seen how repeating the same patterns over and over again has kept us stuck in the same place. And we haven't just seen the surface behavior; we've seen the defects of character that

have been behind our behavior all along. We start to realize that there is a difference between our actions and the exact nature of our wrongs. For instance, we may see example after example of situations where we lied in a vain attempt to make everyone like us. But those examples aren't the nature of our wrongs. The nature of these wrongs is the dishonesty and manipulation we were demonstrating each time we lied. If we look beyond the dishonesty and manipulation, we'll most likely find that we were afraid no one would like us if we told the truth.

As we share our inventory, our sponsor will sometimes share some of his or her own experience with us. Our sponsor may cry with us or smile in recognition at some of the struggles we are now sharing. We may laugh together as we share some of the more comical aspects of our addiction and the ridiculous lies we told ourselves so that we could continue to live as we were living. As we see how similar our feelings are to our sponsor's feelings, we realize that there are other people like us. We're human beings, nothing more, nothing less. Our self-obsession blinded us to this, making us feel unique. Suddenly we understand that other people, too, have painful problems and that ours are no more significant than anyone else's. Healing can take place when we see a glimpse of ourselves in the eyes of another. We find humility in that moment and a reason to hope that the serenity and peace we have been striving for are within our reach at last.

Our feelings of alienation fade as we experience an emotional connection with another human being. We are allowing someone entry to those places we've never before opened to another person. This may be the first time we've ever trusted another person enough to tell her or him about ourselves and allow that person to get to know us. We may be surprised at the closeness that develops between us and our sponsor. We're developing a give-and-take relationship based on equality and mutual respect, the kind that can last for a lifetime.

After working our Fifth Step, we may feel a little raw or emotionally vulnerable. We've taken a major step in the healing process of recovery. This process could be thought of as "surgery of the spirit." We've opened up old wounds. We've exposed our most carefully constructed lies for the deceptions they were, and we've told ourselves some painful truths. We've dropped our masks in the presence of another person.

At this point, we may experience a dangerous urge to run from our new awareness and return to the familiar misery of the past. We may feel tempted to avoid our sponsor because he or she knows all about us now. It is very important that we resist such impulses. We must talk with other recovering addicts about our fears and feelings so we can hear the experience they have to share. We'll find that what we're going through is not unique and feel relieved when others tell us they went through the very same struggles after they worked their Fifth Step.

Our awareness of our patterns of relating with others and the risk we have just taken in admitting them to another bring about a momentous breakthrough in our relationships. Not only do we form a close bond with our sponsor, but the risk we take in trusting this person will help us develop close relationships with others as well. We've risked trusting one person with our secrets and our feelings, and we haven't been rejected. We begin to have the freedom to trust others. Not only do we find out that others are trustworthy and deserve our friendship, we find that we are also trustworthy and deserving. We may have thought we were incapable of loving or being loved or ever having friends. We discover that these beliefs were unfounded. We learn, from the example of our sponsor, how to be a more caring friend.

Our relationships begin to change after this step, including the one we have with the God of our understanding. Throughout the process of the Fifth Step, we turned to that Power when we were fearful, and we received the courage we needed to complete the step. Our belief and our faith grew as a result. Because of this, we're willing to put more of ourselves into building a relationship with God. Just like any other relationship, the one we develop with our Higher Power calls for openness and trust on our part. When we share our most personal thoughts and feelings with our Higher Power, letting down our walls and admitting we are less than perfect,

intimacy develops. We develop a certainty that our Higher Power is always with us and that we are being cared for.

The process we have undertaken so far has made us aware of the exact nature of our wrongs. The *exact nature* of those wrongs is our character defects. We now know that the patterns of our lives were rooted in dishonesty, fear, selfishness, and many other defects of character. We've seen the whole spectrum of our defects, and are ready for something new. With this readiness, we move on to Step Six.

STEP SIX

*We were entirely ready to have God
remove all these defects of character.*

The insight we gained in Step Five regarding the exact nature of our wrongs, while valuable, is only the beginning of the striking changes that take place in our lives as we move on to Step Six. The admission we made of the nature of our wrongs, our character defects, is necessary if we are to be ready to have them removed. Deeply shaken by our part in the past, we can expect our attitudes to be profoundly changed by working the Sixth Step.

Although some of us have not understood the critical importance of the Sixth and Seventh Steps, they are essential actions that must be taken if we expect to make any significant and lasting changes in our lives. We cannot simply say, "Yes, I'm ready. God, please remove my defects," and go on to Step Eight. If we gloss over the Sixth and Seventh Steps and go on to make our amends, we will only wind up owing more amends by repeating the same destructive patterns as before.

The lifelong process of the Sixth Step is just that—a process. We've started the process of becoming entirely ready, and we will strive to increase our readiness throughout our lifetime. Our job is to become entirely ready and to open our hearts and minds to the deep internal changes that can only be brought about by the presence of a loving God.

We've already had experience in the Third Step with what we must do now in the Sixth Step. Just as we surrendered our will and lives to the care of a Power greater than ourselves because we could no longer go on managing our own lives, we now prepare to surrender our defects of character to a loving God because we have exhausted our attempts to change on our own willpower. This process is difficult and often painful.

Our growing awareness of our defects often causes us pain. We've all heard the expression "ignorance is bliss," but we are no longer ignorant of our character defects, and this awareness hurts. All of a sudden, we'll notice a wounded look in the eyes of a friend after we've acted on one of our less endearing traits. We'll hang our heads in shame, mumble an apology, and probably beat ourselves inwardly for being so callous one more time. We feel sick inside, knowing how our actions adversely affect the people in our lives. We are sick and tired of being the people we have been, but this feeling compels us to change and grow. We want to be different than we have been in the past, and the good news is that we already are. Being able to see beyond our own interests and being concerned about the feelings of others are striking changes, considering that our raging self-obsession is at the core of our disease.

We are likely to feel very frustrated as we notice that our defects are getting in the way of our recov-

ery. We may attempt to suppress them ourselves by either denying their existence or hiding them from others. We may think that if no one knows about them, our more unattractive characteristics will go away. What we must do, rather than try to exert power and control over our defects, is step out of the way and allow a loving God to work in our lives. One part of this process involves becoming responsible for our behavior.

When we are confronted with our character defects, either by our own insight or by someone we have hurt, we begin by taking complete responsibility for our actions. We don't avoid responsibility by saying something like, "Well, God hasn't removed that defect yet" or "I'm powerless over my defects, and that's just the way I'm going to be." We accept responsibility for our behavior—good, bad, or indifferent. We no longer have our drug use or our ignorance as an excuse to be irresponsible.

When we honestly admit our wrongs, we find humility. The humility we experienced in Step Five grows as we again sense our humanness and realize that we are never going to be perfect. We accept ourselves a little bit more, we surrender, and our willingness to change increases dramatically. We have already experienced remarkable changes in our emotional and spiritual nature through our continuous efforts to live by the principles contained in the previous steps. Despite our lack of familiarity with the realm of the spirit, we must remember that,

in Steps One through Three, we were given the basic tools we need to negotiate the path of recovery. We carry within us the honesty it took to make our initial surrender, the faith and hope we developed in coming to believe in a Power greater than ourselves, and the trust and willingness required from us when we made our decision to turn our will and lives over to the care of God. Our hearts were touched by the humility of believing in that Power.

On this spiritual foundation we lay the principles of commitment and perseverance as we work the Sixth Step. We need the willingness to make a commitment to pursue our recovery despite the continued presence of character defects in our lives. We mustn't give up, even when we think no change has taken place. We are often blind to our own internal changes, but we can rest assured that what's happening inside us is evident on the outside to others. Our job is to keep on walking, even though it may feel as though each step requires more strength than we can muster. No matter how difficult our progress, we must persevere. We can make use of the sheer grit and tenacity it took to maintain our active addiction by being steadfast and strong in our efforts to sustain our recovery.

Having written our inventory and shared it with ourselves, the God of our understanding, and another human being, we've become aware of our defects of character. With the help of our sponsor, we write a list of those defects and focus on how they

manifest themselves in our lives. Our character defects are basic human traits that have been distorted out of proportion by our self-centeredness, causing enormous pain to us and those around us.

Take a defect such as self-righteousness, for example, and imagine it in its normal, uninflated state—confident belief in one's own values. Strong, confident, and well-rounded people have formed values and principles to live by and believe deeply in their rightness. Such people live what they believe and share those beliefs with others in a non-critical way when asked. Confidence in our beliefs is essential. Without it, we would be wishy-washy, unsure of our decisions, and probably somewhat immature in our dealings with the world. Confident belief becomes ugly self-righteousness when we insist that others live by our values. Attempting to enforce our insistence by manipulating or exploiting others makes this defect even uglier.

Or consider fear. The absence of fear in the face of a personal attack, catastrophic illness, or potential injury would signal insanity rather than serenity! We all have fears—of being alone, of not having our physical needs met, of dying, and many others. But when our fears become obsessively self-centered, when we spend all of our time protecting ourselves from what *might* happen, we can no longer deal effectively with life in the here and now.

As we work Step Six, bridging the vast gulf that lies between fear and courage requires a great deal

of willingness and trust on our part. Our fears of what we will be like without relying on the destructive behavior of our past must be overcome. We will need to trust our Higher Power to remove our defects of character. We must be willing to take a chance that what lies beyond the Sixth Step is going to be better than our current stock of fears, resentments, and spiritual anguish. When the pain of remaining the same becomes greater than our fear of change, we will surely let go.

We may wonder what will happen to us without the use of what we may see as survival skills. After all, in our active addiction, our self-centeredness protected us from feeling guilt and enabled us to continue our drug use without regard for those around us. Our denial protected us from seeing the wreckage of our lives. Our selfishness made it possible for us to do whatever it took to continue in our insanity. But we no longer need these "skills." We have a set of principles to practice that are much more appropriate to our new way of life.

As we write our list of defects and see how they have been at the root of our troubles, we need to be open-minded about how our lives would be without these defects. If one of our character defects is dishonesty, we can think about situations in our lives where we normally lie and imagine how it would feel to tell the truth for a change. If we put some effort into this exercise, we may feel a sense of relief at the possibility of a life free from having to

cover small deceits with major fabrications and all the complications inherent in dishonesty. Or, if we find defects based in laziness and procrastination, we can visualize leaving behind our marginal existence and moving on to a life of realized ambitions, new horizons, and unlimited possibilities.

In addition to our hopes and dreams for the future, we might find in our sponsor or others whose recovery we admire more concrete examples of those assets for which we are striving. If we know members who are exhibiting the spiritual assets we want to attain, we can use them as an example for ourselves. What we hope to become is evidenced all around us in recovering addicts living by spiritual principles. Our sponsor and other members share the freedom they have found from their defects of character, and we have faith that what happened for them will also happen for us.

Even so, we may still go through a period of mourning over the loss of our illusions and old ways. Sometimes giving up those outdated survival skills feels like giving up our best friend. We do, however, need to surrender our reservations, excuses, rationalizations, and self-deceptions and go forward into recovery with our eyes wide open. We are completely aware that there's no turning back because we can never forget the miracle that's begun to happen to us. Our bruised and battered spirits have started to heal in the course of working the steps.

Part of the process of becoming entirely ready involves practicing constructive behavior. Because we now understand and recognize our destructive behaviors, we'll find the willingness to practice constructive behaviors instead. For instance, if we're hurt somehow, we don't have to curl up in a ball of self-pity, complaining about what a rotten deal we got. Instead, we can accept what is and work toward finding solutions. The more we do this, the more we form a habit of thinking constructively. It becomes natural to begin examining alternatives, setting goals, and following through in the face of adversity. We don't have to spend time sulking or pointlessly complaining about circumstances beyond our control. We may even surprise ourselves with our cheer and optimism at times, and it's no wonder, considering how foreign such attitudes have been to most of us!

There may still be times when we feel that entirely too much is being asked of us. Many of us have exclaimed, "You mean I even have to tell the truth about *that*?" or "If only I could still lie, steal, or cheat, it would be so much easier to get what I want." We're torn between the unprincipled ways of our addiction and the character-building principles of recovery. While, at first glance, it may seem easier to manipulate outcomes or avoid consequences, we know that we cannot afford the price we would have to pay. The resulting shame, regret, and loss of spiritual contentment would far outweigh anything we might possibly gain by compromising our principles.

Through upholding the principles of recovery, we seek a life of harmony and peace. The energy we once put into the care and feeding of our character defects can now be put into nurturing our spiritual goals. The more attention we focus on our spiritual nature, the more it will unfold in our lives.

We will not, however, achieve a state of spiritual perfection, regardless of how diligently we apply the Sixth Step to our lives. We will most likely see the defects we deal with today manifest themselves in a variety of ways throughout our lifetime. Even after years of recovery, we may feel devastated at the reappearance of some old defect we thought had been removed. We are humbled by our imperfection—but let there be no mistake, humility is the ideal state for an addict to be in. Humility brings us back down to earth and plants our feet firmly on the spiritual path we are walking. We smile at our delusions of perfection and keep on walking. We're on the right path, headed in the right direction, and each step we take brings progress.

We gain more tolerance for the defects of those around us as we work this step. When we see someone acting out on a defect that we have acted on ourselves, we feel compassionate rather than judgmental, for we know just exactly how much pain such behavior causes. Rather than condemning the behavior of another, we look at ourselves. Having experience in accepting ourselves, we can extend compassion and tolerance to others.

We ask ourselves if we are entirely ready to have God remove all of our defects—every single one. If any reservation exists, if we feel the need to cling to any defect, we pray for willingness. We open our spirits to the healing we've found in Narcotics Anonymous and use the resources of our recovery to do our best each moment. Although the process lasts a lifetime, we only live in the present day. We've taken a giant step forward in the process of recovery, but it must be followed with another to be truly lasting. With the readiness we have at hand today, we go on to Step Seven.

STEP SEVEN

We humbly asked Him to remove our shortcomings.

In Step Four, we uncovered the basic defects of our character. In Step Five, we admitted their existence. In Step Six, we became entirely ready to have them removed so that we could experience continued spiritual growth and recovery. Now, in Step Seven, we humbly ask our Higher Power to remove our shortcomings. When we ask our Higher Power to remove these shortcomings, we ask for freedom from anything which limits our recovery. We ask for help because we cannot do it alone.

Through working the previous steps, we see that attaining humility is necessary if we are going to live a clean life and walk a spiritual path. An attitude of humility is not the same as humiliation, nor is it a denial of our good qualities. On the contrary, an attitude of humility means that we have a realistic view of ourselves and our place in the world. In the Seventh Step, humility means understanding our role in our own recovery, appreciating our strengths and limitations, and having faith in a Power greater than ourselves. To work the Seventh Step, we must get out of the way so that God can do God's work. Humbly asking for the removal of our shortcomings means we are giving complete license to that loving Power to work in our lives, believing that God's wisdom far exceeds our own.

Even though we now possess some measure of humility, many of us may be somewhat confused by the word “humbly.” We may have taken it for granted that God would remove our shortcomings immediately upon request. Those of us with this attitude may have been surprised when our Higher Power didn’t comply with our request. On the other hand, some of us tried pleading with God to remove our shortcomings, guessing that would be a demonstration of humility.

We tried so hard to get it right. We were tired of our shortcomings. We were worn out from trying to manage and control them, and we wanted some relief. Oddly enough, this is precisely the attitude we hope to demonstrate in Step Seven, the attitude of humility. We admit defeat, recognize our limitations, and ask for help from the God of our understanding.

Asking our Higher Power to remove our shortcomings requires a surrender of a more pronounced nature than our initial surrender. That surrender, born of sheer despair over our powerlessness and inability to manage our lives, moves into an entirely new realm in the Seventh Step. In this new level of surrender, we accept not only our addiction but also the shortcomings related to our addiction. Accepting our addiction was the first move in the direction of accepting ourselves. We know something about ourselves because of our work in the previous steps, and our illusions of uniqueness have been overcome

in the process. We know that we are neither more nor less important than anyone else. Understanding that we are not unique is a good indication of humility.

Patience is an essential ingredient of working this step. We may have difficulty with the notion of patience because our addiction accustomed us to instant gratification. But we've already been practicing the principles that make it possible for us to be patient. We simply need to expand on our Third Step decision to trust the God of our understanding with our will and our lives. If we only trusted that Power to a certain extent in Step Three, it's time to increase our trust.

Because our view of what we can hope for may be limited, many of us can't even begin to imagine what our Higher Power has in store for us. If this is the case for us, we must rely on faith. As in the previous steps, we simply have to believe that God's will for us is good. Our faith gives us reason to hope for the best.

In working this step, we move away from intellectualizing the recovery process. Our concern is not to determine exactly how or when our shortcomings will be removed. It's not our job to analyze this step. This step is a spiritual choice, a choice that goes beyond any emotional reaction or conscious act of will. To choose to bypass it would leave us with only a heightened awareness of our character defects and no hope for relief from those shortcomings. The resulting pain might well be unbearable.

We've seen our character defects, our faulty belief systems, and our unhealthy patterns of behavior. We've seen that we need to change but may not be aware that we've been changing since we first came to Narcotics Anonymous for help. We walked into our first meeting with a spiritual void. Some essential ray of spiritual light had been cut off. We had lost the ability to love, to laugh, and to feel. For so long, people had looked into our eyes and had trouble seeing the human being behind the blank gaze. From our very first meeting, we sensed the love and acceptance of other NA members. We began to come back to life. What we are experiencing is an awakening of the spirit—no less dramatic than it sounds. This awakening has been evident to those around us for quite some time, but the change is now so obvious that we can see it as well.

One of the changes we see is in our relationship with the God of our understanding. Previously, we may have felt that God was far removed and did not have much to do with us on a personal level. We may have had trouble grasping the fact that each one of us could have a God of our understanding always available to us. Prayer may have felt artificial for quite a while, but we may now sense that we are being listened to and loved when we pray.

Developing a relationship with the God of our understanding goes a long way toward increasing our level of comfort when we ask to have our shortcomings removed. The work we've done in the

previous steps has enriched that relationship. We've asked our Higher Power for honesty, open-mindedness, and willingness, and we have been provided with the ability to develop those attributes that are so vital to our recovery.

Each time we come up short on any of the qualities we are trying to attain or when we have difficulty practicing spiritual principles, we turn to the God of our understanding. In this step, we ask a loving God to remove our impatience, our intolerance, our dishonesty, or whatever shortcoming is currently in the way. We find that our Higher Power always provides us with what we need, and our faith grows as a result. When we ask our Higher Power to remove our shortcomings, we may see little bits of some of them removed. Other defects may simply be shoved out of the way for a time so that we can move forward on the path of recovery. We may even attain complete freedom from having to act on those defects. The point is that we have come to believe that only the God of our understanding has the power to remove our shortcomings. We can actually ask our Higher Power to remove our shortcomings in good faith, knowing that it will happen in God's time. This faith can transcend our own ideas of what we need or think we should have.

Regardless of how secure we feel in our relationship with the God of our understanding, we need our sponsor to guide us through the Seventh Step. Our sponsor helps us with our understanding of

humility and in finding a comfortable way of communicating with our Higher Power.

We need to remember that we are praying to a Power greater than ourselves. We ask humbly, knowing that we are powerless. Some of us will recite a formal prayer that demonstrates humility when we ask our Higher Power to help us. Some of us will pray in a more casual manner, just as humbly, but using our own words. Any communication with our Higher Power is prayer. However we choose to communicate with the God of our understanding, we feel a certain comfort come over us as we pray. We know that we are being cared for.

With this knowledge comes freedom. Though not a cure by any means, working the Seventh Step gives us the freedom to choose. We know that if we live by the spiritual principles of recovery, we no longer need to wear ourselves out trying to arrange situations and outcomes. We trust the God of our understanding with our lives. We may still be fearful from time to time, but we no longer have to react to fear in destructive ways. We have the freedom to choose to act constructively or, when appropriate, do nothing at all. Believing that we are being cared for is a result of developing a relationship with a Power greater than ourselves. We are in the process of developing a conscious contact with a Higher Power. We will strive to improve that contact throughout our lives. We are conscious of the God of our understanding and feel that Power's presence.

The process of the Seventh Step brings about a peace of mind that we never dreamed possible. We sense that what is present throughout our search for spiritual growth is our ability to feel our Higher Power's love for us. We glimpse a vision of complete freedom from our shortcomings. It doesn't matter that we will not attain a state of perfection or complete humility in our lifetime. The ability to contemplate this grand vision and meditate upon it are rare and priceless gifts in their own right.

We are being changed. We've not only heard about the miracle of recovery; we are becoming living, breathing examples of what the power of the NA program can do. The spiritual life has ceased to be a theory we hear about in meetings; it is now becoming a tangible reality. We can see a miracle simply by looking in the mirror. The God of our understanding has taken us from spiritually unconscious, hopeless addicts to spiritually aware, recovering addicts eager to live. Although we've reached this point, the damage caused by our shortcomings needs to be addressed. Desiring continued recovery and freedom, we go on to Step Eight and begin to make amends for the damage we've caused.

STEP EIGHT

We made a list of all persons we had harmed and became willing to make amends to them all.

In the previous steps, we began to make peace with our Higher Power and with ourselves. In the Eighth Step, we begin the process of making peace with others.

By acting on our character defects, we inflicted harm on ourselves and those around us. In the Seventh Step, we asked our Higher Power to remove our shortcomings. However, in order to gain true freedom from our defects, we need to accept responsibility for them. We need to do whatever we can to repair the harm we've done. In Step Eight, we begin to rectify our wrongs. We begin to accept responsibility for our actions by listing all the people we have harmed and by becoming willing to make amends to them all.

While our efforts to make amends may make a difference in the lives of those we have harmed, this process has its greatest impact on our own lives. Our objective is to begin clearing away the damage we've done so that we can continue with our spiritual awakening. By the time we work our way through the process of making amends, we will surely be astounded by the level of freedom we feel.

We are involved in a process designed to free us from our past so that we are able to live fully in the

present. Many of us are haunted by memories of our mistreatment of others. Those memories can creep up on us without warning. Our shame and remorse over our past actions are so deep that these recollections can cause us to feel unbearable guilt. We want to be free of such guilt. We begin by making a list of the people we've harmed.

Just thinking about our list may frighten us. We may be afraid that we've done so much damage that we can never repair it, or we may be afraid of facing the people we've harmed. We find ourselves wondering how our amends will be received. Our most hopeful projections probably entail being absolved of any wrongdoing. Our most nightmarish expectations may involve someone refusing to accept our amends, preferring instead to take revenge. Most of us have fairly vivid imaginations, but this is not the time to get ahead of ourselves. We must avoid projections, either negative or positive, about actually making our amends. We are on the Eighth Step, not the Ninth Step. At this point, making a list and becoming willing to make amends are our only concerns.

Working the previous steps has prepared us for the willingness we need to begin the Eighth Step. We've honestly assessed the exact nature of our wrongs and examined how our actions affected others. It was not easy to admit our wrongs. We had to believe in a Power that would supply us with courage and love us through the pain involved in

reviewing the results of our addiction. The same honesty and courage we called upon as we wrote our inventory and shared it are just as vital in making our amends list. We've been practicing these principles all along and are quite familiar with them. The Eighth Step is simply a continuation of our efforts to find freedom by applying spiritual principles.

Making the list and becoming willing may be difficult unless we overcome our resentments. Most of us owe amends to at least one person who has also harmed us. Perhaps we haven't truly forgiven that person yet and find we are very reluctant to put her or his name on our list. However, we must. We are responsible for our actions. We make amends because we owe them. We must let go of resentments and focus on our part in the conflicts in our lives. We won't get better and be able to live the spiritual life we are seeking if we are still in the grip of self-obsession. We let go of our expectations, and we let go of blaming anyone for our actions. Our idea that we have been a victim must go. In the Eighth Step, we are not concerned with what others have done to us. We are concerned only with accepting responsibility for what we've done to others.

If we still bear anger toward some of the people in our past, we will need to practice the spiritual principle of forgiveness. Our ability to forgive comes from our ability to accept and be compassionate with ourselves. However, if we have difficulty, we

can ask our Higher Power for help. We pray for whatever it takes to become willing to forgive. We've begun to accept ourselves as we are. Now we begin to accept others as they are.

In developing a list of all the people, places, and institutions to whom we owe amends, we may wish to review our Fourth Step. If we've done a thorough Fourth Step, it should clearly outline our part in the conflicts in our lives and show how we harmed others by acting on our defects of character. We find the people we wounded with our dishonesty, the people we stole from or cheated, the people who were on the receiving end of our wrongs. We also take note of how we harmed society as a whole and add that to our list. We may have drained community resources, exhibited offensive behavior in public, or refused to contribute to the general welfare.

Although we may find the majority of our amends list from reviewing our Fourth Step, Step Eight isn't simply a restatement of our inventory. We are now looking for the people, places, and institutions we harmed, not just the types of harm we inflicted. We didn't just lie; we lied to *someone*. We didn't just steal; we stole from various *people*.

The writing we did on our Fourth Step is not the only source of help we will be given in compiling our amends list. Our sponsor can also help us. When we shared our inventory, our sponsor helped us focus on the exact nature of our wrongs. Our sponsor's insight helped us see how we had wounded

people by acting on our character defects; that same insight will now help us determine who actually belongs on our amends list. Many of us had trouble seeing how we had harmed ourselves and may have been surprised when other addicts suggested that we add our own name to the list. Many of us have gone to extremes in matters of accepting responsibility for ourselves. Some of us have had a tendency to deny any responsibility, while others have taken on total blame for every disagreement. As we talk with our sponsor and other addicts, our flawed perceptions begin to fall away and we find the clarity we need to work the Eighth Step. With the help we have received, we start to develop a realistic view of where our responsibility truly began and ended.

Before we proceed in making a list, it is important that we understand what the word "harm" means in the context of the Eighth Step. We may be inclined to think of harm only in terms of physical suffering. However, there are many different forms of harm: causing mental anguish, property damage or loss, inflicting long-lasting emotional scars, betraying trust, and so forth. Though we may exclaim, "But I never meant to hurt anyone!", this is beside the point. We are responsible for the harm we caused no matter what our intentions were. Any time when people were hurt in any way because of something we did, they were harmed. To gain a better understanding of how we may have harmed people, we

may want to “put ourselves in their shoes.” If we can imagine what it felt like to be the victim of our reckless disregard for those around us, we shouldn’t have any trouble adding those names to our list.

In addition to understanding what harm means, we also need to understand what “make amends” means. This step does not say that we become willing to say we’re sorry, although that may be a part of our amends. Most of the people we’ve hurt have probably heard us say “I’m sorry” enough to last a lifetime. In truth, we are becoming willing to do anything possible to repair the damage we’ve done, particularly by changing our behavior.

There may be instances in which we inflicted harm so severe that the situation simply can’t be set right. This may be readily apparent as we look at our relationships with those who have been in our lives for quite some time. Over the years, we have involved our families, partners, and long-term friends in one painful situation after another. Even though we can’t undo the past, our experience has shown that we still need to look at what we’ve done and acknowledge the damage we’ve caused. Despite the impossibility of changing what happened, we can start to make amends by not repeating the same behavior.

Accepting the harm we caused, being truly sorry, and becoming willing to go to any lengths to change is a painful process. But we need not fear our

growing pains, for our acknowledgment of these truths helps us continue our spiritual awakening. Simply accepting the harm we caused increases our humility. Being truly sorry is a clear indication that our self-centeredness has diminished. Willing to go to any lengths to change, we are newly inspired.

Some of our willingness will come about simply by writing our amends list. We will have the opportunity to face the harm we've done. Some of us, after writing the name of a person to whom we owe amends and what we did to harm that person, have added plans for how we intend to make amends. Planning how we are going to make amends may help increase our willingness as we see that we do have the potential to repair the harm we've caused.

We want to become willing to make the amends we owe, and we do whatever it takes to gain that willingness. If we find ourselves engaging in debates with ourselves or getting caught up in assessing the exact level of willingness we need, we can lay these counter-productive thoughts aside by making a conscious decision to pray for willingness. We may still be slightly hesitant, but we do the best we can. Our recovery is at stake. If we want to continue with our recovery, we must make amends.

We ask God to help us find the willingness to make our amends. Praying for willingness takes our relationship with the God of our understanding a step further. In the Seventh Step, we furthered our personal relationship with our Higher Power by

asking for freedom from our shortcomings. Now we trust that Power to provide us with whatever we need to work the Eighth Step. Our commitment to recovery includes becoming ready to go as far as we must.

A Higher Power is working in our lives, preparing us to be of service to others. The changes brought about by that Power are evidenced by our changing attitudes and actions. We are developing the ability to choose spiritual principles over character defects and recovery over addiction. We have a fresh outlook on life, and we know that we are responsible for what we do. We no longer feel constant regret over the harm we caused in the past. Simply understanding how badly we've hurt people, being truly sorry for the pain we've caused, and becoming willing to let them know of our desire to make things right are the keys to freedom from our past. Though we have yet to make peace with others, we've come a long way toward making peace with ourselves. With our new perspective, our trust in the God of our understanding, and our willingness, we go on to Step Nine.

STEP NINE

*We made direct amends to such people wherever possible,
except when to do so would injure them or others*

Now that we are willing to make amends to all the people we've harmed, we put our willingness into action by working the Ninth Step. We're involved in a process that takes us from awareness of our wrongs and the conflicts they've caused, to a growing freedom from those conflicts, and toward the serenity we are seeking. This process has called on us to examine our lives, identify our character defects, and become aware of how we harmed others when we acted on those defects. Now we must do everything we can to repair the harm we've caused.

We have our Eighth Step list, and we know what we have to do; however, knowing and doing are two different things. We may have a perfectly good plan for making our amends but, when the moment arrives, find ourselves overwhelmed by fear and feel unable to go on. We may be afraid of how our amends will be received. We may be worried that someone will retaliate. On the other hand, we may be harboring a secret hope that we will be excused from our responsibilities. We cannot base our willingness on the expectation that we won't actually have to make restitution. For each of our amends, every possibility exists, from being held fully ac-

countable to being completely excused. We must be willing to follow through, regardless of the potential outcome. Once again, with the help of our Higher Power, we simply have to walk through our fear and go on.

We must be courageous when we work this step. Though the prospect of making amends may frighten us, we turn to the God of our understanding for strength. Our Higher Power is with us as we make each of our amends. We rely on the presence of that Power, no matter how scared we are about approaching the people we have harmed.

We may hesitate, fearing other people won't accept us as readily as our fellow NA members have. However, we have found that recovering addicts don't hold a monopoly on kindness or forgiveness. Other people are capable of accepting us as we are and understanding our problems. But whether they are willing to accept us or not, we must go on with making our amends to them. The risk we take is sure to be rewarded with increased personal freedom.

The spiritual principles of honesty and humility that we've learned in earlier steps are invaluable to us in the Ninth Step. We would never be able to approach the people to whom we owe amends in the spirit of humility if we hadn't been practicing these principles before now. The honest examination we used to write our inventory and make our admissions, the ego-deflation brought about by our work in the Sixth and Seventh Steps, and the realistic look

at how we harmed others have all worked together to increase our humility and provide us with the motivation needed to work the Ninth Step. Our path has led us to humbly accept who we have been and who we are becoming, resulting in a sincere desire to make amends to all those we have harmed.

This desire to make amends should be the primary motive for working the Ninth Step. Making amends isn't something we do simply because our program of recovery suggests it. To be certain our motives are based in spiritual principles, we find it helpful to reaffirm our decision to turn our will over to the care of the God of our understanding before making each of our amends. A Power greater than ourselves will provide us with the guidance we need.

We should not expect a "pat on the back" or praise for living in accordance with the principles of recovery. People may respond to our amends in many different ways. They may or may not appreciate our amends. The relationships we have with those people may get better, or they may not. We may be thanked, or we may be told, "It's about time you did this." We must let go of any expectations we have on how our amends will turn out and leave the results to the God of our understanding. It is very important that we do our absolute best to make amends. Once we have done that, however, our part is finished. We can't expect our amends to magically heal the hurt feelings of someone we have harmed.

We may humbly ask for forgiveness but, if we don't receive it, we let that expectation go, knowing we have done our best. As we are making amends, we ask ourselves if we are doing this because we are truly sorry and have a genuine desire to make reparations for what we've done. If we answer "yes" to this question, we can be assured that we are approaching our amends in the true spirit of humility and love.

Keeping our humility in focus, we ask for help from our sponsor. Whenever possible, we discuss each of our amends with our sponsor *before* we set out to make it. We tell our sponsor what we are making amends for, what we are planning to say, and what we intend to offer to set the situation right. What we intend to offer as amends should be appropriate to the harm we caused. For instance, if we borrowed money from someone and never paid it back, we don't merely apologize; we pay the money back. We talk directly to the person we harmed and amend exactly what we did wrong.

When we make amends to those we have held a resentment against in the past, an attitude of humility is imperative. We don't want to go to someone, intent on making amends, and end up in a shouting match over who was injured more severely. Even though we are sure to have amends to make to people who have also harmed us, we must set our hurt feelings aside. Our responsibility is to make amends for what *we* have done wrong, not to force others to admit how they have wronged us.

In our experience, making amends is a two-stage process. Not only do we make amends to the person we've harmed, we follow up on those amends with a serious change in our behavior. We mend our fences *and* we mend our ways. For example, some of us may have destroyed someone's property while we were angry. When we make our amends, we not only apologize to the person and replace or repair the property, we back that up by repairing our attitudes. We amend our behavior, making a daily effort not to express our anger by damaging property any more.

Changing the way we live is a lifetime process and is perhaps the most significant amends we can make. Some of the people we've harmed, like our families or others we've been close to for a long time, have suffered for years. Amends of this nature can't be made in a five-minute apology, no matter how heartfelt. Although an admission of wrong and an apology may be the starting point, we need to go on by making a concerted daily effort to stop hurting our loved ones. If we have neglected our families, we start spending time with them. If we have been thoughtless, always forgetting birthdays and anniversaries, we begin to be thoughtful instead, remembering those important events. If we have been inconsiderate, always wrapped up in what we wanted and needed, we now begin to be sensitive to the needs of others.

Of course, we may not have an ongoing relation-

ship with some of the people we have harmed. For instance, if we are divorced from a spouse with whom we had children, we may owe child-support payments. Making such amends does not require that we rekindle an emotional relationship with our ex-partner. Remembering that our obligations are more than financial, we can work out a mutually acceptable plan to fulfill those obligations to our children.

Because the action we take in this step can have a profound impact on other people, we don't want to just carelessly step out and start making our amends without first discussing them in detail with our sponsor. Some of us have felt compelled to make our amends on an impulse, just to ease our own conscience; however, we usually ended up doing more harm than good. Suppose that, in our Fourth Step, we wrote about people we had secretly resented for years. Unbeknownst to those people, we had ridiculed, judged, and condemned them or otherwise defamed their character to others. Because all that character assassination was taking place behind those people's backs, do we now go to them and confess? Certainly not! The Ninth Step is not designed to clear our conscience at the expense of someone else. Our sponsor will help us find a way to make appropriate amends without causing additional harm.

Though it seems obvious that we wouldn't make direct amends in a situation where we would injure

someone, we may find that we have questions about how to make “direct” amends when the person to whom we owe them is deceased, impossible to find, or lives thousands of miles away. There are many ways to make effective direct amends without doing it in person. If someone to whom we owe amends is deceased, we may find it very effective to write a letter saying everything we would say if the person were still alive. Then, perhaps, we may read that letter to our sponsor. It may be a noble desire to want to make amends in person to someone who lives thousands of miles away, but most of us lack the means to travel great distances solely for that purpose. In such situations, a telephone call or letter could serve the same purpose as an amends made in person. The people on our list who we can’t find should remain on our list. An opportunity to make amends may present itself later on, even years later. In the meantime, we must remain willing to make those amends. Of course, we should never avoid making amends in person only because we are afraid of facing the person we have harmed. We make every effort to find the people we have harmed and make the best amends we can make.

Choosing the best way to make amends requires careful consideration and time spent searching our conscience for what is right. Some of us have to face situations that can’t be corrected. Our actions may have left permanent physical or emotional scars or even caused someone’s death. We must somehow

learn to live with such things. We live with indescribable remorse over such acts and wonder what we could possibly do to make amends. This is where we have no choice but to rely on our Higher Power. We may have difficulty in forgiving ourselves, but we can ask for the forgiveness of a loving God. We sit down, become quiet in the presence of our Higher Power, and ask for guidance in what we should do. Many of us have found answers in dedicating our lives to helping other addicts and other forms of service to humanity. There are no easy answers for problems like these; we simply do the very best we can, relying on our sponsor and the God of our understanding for guidance.

For many of us, the wreckage of our past includes such relatively minor things as outstanding arrest warrants for traffic violations, while others have committed crimes entailing very serious consequences. We may find ourselves in a dilemma over such issues. If we turn ourselves in to the authorities, we may go to jail. If we don't, we may live in fear of being caught and sent to jail anyway. With the help of our sponsor and the God of our understanding, we are willing to do whatever it takes to maintain our recovery. We may also have to rely on legal advice before making such amends. Consulting a lawyer about these problems can be of great benefit.

Especially troublesome financial amends may also require professional advice. Many of us have

amassed debts at an alarming rate. We may owe financial amends that are beyond our means to pay in the foreseeable future. Some of us may owe bills that amount to more than we can conceivably earn in the next several years. Some of us rarely paid our rent, utility bills, or phone bills. We may have found it easier to uproot our lives and move rather than meet our financial obligations.

Just as we do for all of our amends, we discuss our financial amends with our sponsor first. Some of us have begun providing for our families since we've been in recovery; they are dependent on us for their food and shelter. We usually find that we have to budget our money very carefully in order to meet our current living expenses while paying as much as possible on our old debts. We may resolve such situations by contacting our creditors, explaining our situation, and expressing our desire to settle our debts. We agree on a reasonable plan for paying off our debts, and we stick to it. This is an example of how living our amends is a process rather than a "once and for all" occurrence. It takes great discipline, personal sacrifice, and commitment to continue to pay a bill for years and years, but we can regain our self-respect only by following through.

Most of us find making amends for the damage we did in intimate relationships to be extremely uncomfortable. As we wrote our Fourth Step, we realized that we not only robbed ourselves of the chance for meaningful relationships, we also caused

deep emotional wounds in our partners. Our fears of intimacy or commitment may have led us to use, be unfaithful to, or abandon the people who loved us. We were generally unavailable to those people. While there are times when we need to approach such people with our amends, there are other times when it is best to leave them alone so as not to reopen old wounds. Knowing the difference requires complete honesty on our part and open communication with our sponsor. Whether or not we make direct amends to the people we've harmed in relationships, we definitely need to change the way we behave in our relationships today. If we ran from intimacy before, we need to sit down and learn to communicate with our partners. We must become more considerate, sensitive, and attentive to the needs of others.

Sometimes, the only way we can make amends is to change the way we live. As discussed in the Eighth Step, we may owe amends to our community or society as a whole. Though this may seem to be an abstract concept, we must make concrete amends by changing our behavior. If we harmed society, we start to make amends by becoming a productive member of society. We contribute. We look for ways to give, not take.

Our recovery is also a way of making amends to ourselves. We treated ourselves horribly in our active addiction. The guilt and shame we felt each time we harmed another human being took quite a

toll on our self-respect. Our addiction humiliated us in a thousand different ways. Now, in recovery, we learn to treat ourselves in ways that demonstrate our self-respect.

The most important results of the Ninth Step will be found within ourselves. This step teaches us a great deal about humility, love, selflessness, and forgiveness. We begin to heal from our addiction and no longer live with as many regrets. We grow spiritually and find that we are truly gaining a new level of freedom in our lives. Our past is just that: the past. We have put it behind us so that it no longer hovers on the edge of our thoughts, waiting for a chance to haunt our present.

One of the most wonderful gifts we derive from working the Ninth Step is the knowledge that we are becoming better human beings. We realize how much we have changed because we are no longer doing the things for which we are making amends. We may not have realized how much we had changed in our recovery until now. The amends process drives home the knowledge that we are becoming truly different people. The extended nightmare of our addiction is finally beginning to fade in the dawning light of our recovery.

Our humility increases as we face the people we have harmed. The impact of realizing how deeply our actions have affected other people shocks us out of our self-obsession. We begin to understand that other people have real feelings and that we are

capable of hurting them if we are careless. We learn about being considerate of other people as we work this step, and what we learn is what we practice in our lives today. It becomes natural for us to think before we speak or act, keeping in mind that what we say or do is going to affect our friends, our families, and our fellow NA members. We approach people with love and kindness, carrying within ourselves a deep and abiding respect for the feelings of others.

Because of the humility and selflessness so necessary in making our amends, we may be surprised at the way Step Nine enhances our self-esteem. One of the most paradoxical aspects of our recovery is that by thinking of ourselves less, we learn to love ourselves more. We may not have expected our spiritual journey to lead to a fresh appreciation of ourselves, but it does. Because of the love we extend to others, we realize our own value. We learn that what we contribute makes a difference, not just in NA but in the world at large.

As a result of working the Ninth Step, we are free to live in the present, able to enjoy each moment and experience gratitude for the gift of recovery. Memories of the past no longer hold us back, and new possibilities appear. We are free to go in directions we never considered before. We are free to dream and to pursue the fulfillment of our dreams. Our lives stretch out before us like a limitless horizon. We may stumble from time to time, but the Tenth

Step gives us the opportunity to pick ourselves up and keep walking forward. Our Higher Power has given us an invitation to live, and we accept it with gratitude.

STEP TEN

We continued to take personal inventory and when we were wrong promptly admitted it.

Recovery in Narcotics Anonymous is about learning how to live. Incorporating the spiritual principles we learned in the first nine steps into our lives has made it possible to live in harmony with ourselves and others. Self-examination, confronting what we find in ourselves, and owning up to our wrongs are critical elements of conducting our lives on a spiritual basis. By working the Tenth Step, we become more aware of our emotions, our mental state, and our spiritual condition. As we do, we find ourselves constantly rewarded with fresh insight.

Some of us look back at our Fourth Step and wonder why we have to do a Tenth Step. We may think that we've corrected all our past mistakes in the previous steps; since we have no intention of making those mistakes again, why should we continue with this relentless self-examination? The Tenth Step seems like a tiresome chore to some of us, a painful exercise that we could just as well avoid. But we must continue to grow, and that's exactly what the Tenth Step helps us do. Though we will return to the previous steps again and again, the Tenth Step furthers our spiritual healing in a different way: by creating an awareness of what's going on in our lives today.

The importance of keeping in touch with our thoughts, attitudes, feelings, and behavior cannot be overemphasized. Every day, life presents us with new challenges. Our recovery depends on our willingness to meet those challenges. Our experience tells us that some members relapse, even after long periods of clean time, because they have become complacent in recovery, allowing their resentments to build and refusing to acknowledge their wrongs. Little by little, those small hurts, half-truths, and “justified” grudges turn into deep disappointments, serious self-deceptions, and full-blown resentments. We can’t allow these threats to compromise our recovery. We have to deal with situations such as these as soon as they arise.

In the Tenth Step, we use all the principles and actions we learned in the previous steps, applying them to our lives on a consistent basis. Beginning our days by reaffirming our decision to live life according to our Higher Power’s will has helped many of us keep spiritual ideals foremost in our minds throughout the day. Even so, we are bound to make mistakes that are very familiar to us. We can attribute virtually every wrongdoing to a character defect we identified in the Sixth Step. Humbly asking the God of our understanding to remove our shortcomings is just as necessary now as it was in the Seventh Step.

In the Tenth Step, we take such actions on a regular basis. Each day, we take our own inventory,

look for those times when we fall short of our spiritual ideals, and renew our efforts to live a principle-centered life. For example, when we are faced with the tendency to behave compulsively, ignoring the consequences of our actions, we need to focus on spiritual principles, take prompt action, and continue forward in our recovery.

Although forming a habit of working this step may be difficult at first, we must persist. We can set aside some time during the day for focused self-appraisal while gradually moving toward a goal of being able to look at ourselves throughout the day. We keep going forward, striving each moment to become ever more aware of ourselves. We need to develop self-discipline; the more effort we put into doing so, the more we'll find that working the Tenth Step will become as natural as breathing.

Not that we should be hard on ourselves, picking at our every motive and looking for problems where none exist. We need to stay in tune with the voice of our conscience and listen to what it's telling us. When we get a nagging feeling that something isn't quite right, we should pay attention to it. If our feelings of guilt or anger seem to go on for a long time, we can do something about them. We know when something is bothering us—perhaps not immediately, but usually not too long after the fact. As soon as we become aware that we're feeling ill at ease, we search out the cause and deal with it as soon as possible.

While we strive to maintain ongoing awareness throughout the day, it is also helpful to sit down at the end of each day and quietly reflect on what has happened and how we responded to it. Often, our sponsor will suggest that we write out our Tenth Step. We may also make use of our informational pamphlet, *Living the Program*. In this step, we ask ourselves the same types of questions we asked in the Fourth Step; the only difference is that the emphasis is on *today*. We look at our current behavior and ask ourselves if we are living by our values. Am I being honest today? Am I maintaining personal integrity in my relations with others? Am I growing, or am I slipping back into old patterns? We concentrate on the overall picture of our day.

In order to examine our day—or our life, for that matter—in its entirety, we have to draw on the humility we've acquired in the previous steps. We have learned quite a bit about ourselves: how we've responded to life in the past and how we want to respond to life now. It takes a great deal of awareness to humbly acknowledge our part in our own lives.

We may have trouble knowing when we are wrong simply because we usually intend to be right. For instance, at some point in our recovery, we may attend a group business meeting firmly convinced that we know what the group should do. We've studied all sides of the issues. We forcefully share our views at the meeting. We're so convinced of our

rightness that we fail to recognize our self-righteousness. We are blind to the harm we're causing others by not respecting their views as much as our own.

Often we act in ways that are contrary to our values, yet we expect others to live up to our standards. For instance, we may find ourselves flinching when we hear others gossiping about someone. Following such an occurrence, we are likely to be self-righteous—until we catch ourselves doing the very same thing. Other situations can occur when we become supercritical of others. For example, we may have a tendency to have high expectations of others; however, we have a variety of excuses at hand for why these standards don't apply to us! If we find ourselves in the midst of such moral uncertainty, we can use the principles of the Tenth Step to provide more clarity.

There may be other times in our lives when we find ourselves in a situation that seems to require a compromise of our personal beliefs and values. For instance, if we had gained employment at a company only to discover that our employer expected us to indulge in questionable business practices, we could reasonably expect to feel confused about the choices available to us. Deciding what to do about such a difficult dilemma would be a tough decision for any one of us. We may be tempted to make a snap judgment or expect our sponsor to provide an easy answer; however, we have found that no one can solve such a dilemma for us. While our sponsor

will provide us with guidance, we must apply the principles of the program for ourselves and arrive at our own decision. In the end, we are the ones who must live with our conscience. In order to do so comfortably, *we* must decide what is, and what is not, morally acceptable in our lives.

It can be very confusing to determine when we were wrong, especially when we're right in the middle of a conflict. When our emotions are running high, we may not be able to take an honest look at ourselves. We can see only our immediate wants and needs. At such times, our sponsor may suggest that we take a personal inventory on a particular area of our lives so that we can see our part. If our friends notice that we're acting on a character defect, they may suggest that we talk to our sponsor about it. Being open-minded to the suggestions of our sponsor and our NA friends, paying attention to what our conscience is telling us, spending some quiet time with the God of our understanding—all these things will lead us to greater clarity.

Once we're aware that we've been wrong—whether it's five minutes, five hours, or five days after the fact—we need to admit our error as soon as possible and correct any harm we've caused. As in the Ninth Step, we find that the process of admitting our mistakes and changing our behavior brings about tremendous freedom.

Of course, we must be just as careful when amending our current behavior as we were when we made amends in the Ninth Step. For instance, if we find

that we were wrong because we sat in a meeting silently judging someone who shared, we certainly don't need to go tell that person what we were thinking. Instead, we can make an effort to be more tolerant.

We must remember that the Tenth Step isn't a one-sided endeavor, an exercise in noting what we have done wrong. We must resist any urge to become obsessive with this step, ruthlessly searching out every flaw in our character. The point of the Tenth Step is for us to be willing to pay attention to our thoughts, behaviors, and values, then work on what we need to change. We should acknowledge that, quite often, our motives are good and we do things right. Character defects and character assets do not exclude each other, and we are sure to find both on any given day.

We develop recovery-oriented goals for ourselves as we work this step. When we see that we've been afraid to go forward in a particular area of our lives, we can resolve to take a few risks, drawing our courage from our Higher Power. When we see that we've been selfish, we can strive to become more generous in the future. When we realize today that we've fallen short in any area of our lives, we don't have to be overwhelmed by feelings of dread and fear of failure. Instead, we can be grateful for our self-awareness and begin to feel a sense of hope. We know that, by applying our program of recovery to our shortcomings, we will change and grow.

We begin to see ourselves more realistically as a result of working the Tenth Step. Many of us have remarked on the freedom we experienced through freely admitting our mistakes and releasing ourselves from unrealistic expectations. Where before we went from one extreme to another, either feeling better than everyone else or feeling worthless, we now find the middle ground where true self-worth can flourish. We feel renewed hope as we uncover long-neglected assets in this step. We see ourselves as we really are, accepting our good qualities along with our defects, knowing we can change with the help of a Higher Power. We are becoming what we were meant to be all along: whole human beings.

Although all of us need the love and attention of others, that doesn't mean we must depend on people to provide what we can only find within ourselves. We can stop making unreasonable demands on others and begin to give of ourselves in relationships. Our romantic relationships, our friendships, and our interactions with family members, co-workers, and casual acquaintances are undergoing an astounding change. We are free to enjoy another's companionship because we're no longer so obsessed with ourselves. We finally see that all the devices we use to keep other people away are unnecessary at best and, more often than not, are the underlying cause of the pain we suffer in our relationships.

Healthier relationships are just one indication that the quality of our lives has improved dramati-

cally. Such indications merely reflect the intangible but very real changes that have taken place inside us. Our entire outlook has changed. Compared to the spiritual values we hold dear today, concerns such as “looking good” or amassing material wealth pale in significance. By accepting the challenge of self-appraisal called for in the Tenth Step, we’ve discovered that we value our recovery and our relationship with the God of our understanding above all else.

As the inner chaos that we lived with for so long subsides, we begin to experience long periods of serenity. During these times, we experience the powerful presence of a loving God in our lives. We are increasingly conscious of that Power and are ready to search for ways to maintain and improve our contact with it. Seeking direction and meaning for our lives, we go on to the Eleventh Step.

STEP ELEVEN

We sought through prayer and meditation to improve our conscious contact with God as we understood Him, praying only for knowledge of His will for us and the power to carry that out.

Throughout our recovery, one of the things which stands out as a result of our working the steps is our success in building a relationship with the God of our understanding. Our initial efforts resulted in the decision we made in the Third Step. We continued by working the following steps, each one of which were designed to clear away whatever barriers might stand between our Higher Power and ourselves. As a result, we are open to receive our Higher Power's love and guidance directly into our lives.

For many of us, the characteristics of our disease and the things we did in our active addiction separated us from our Higher Power. Our self-obsession made it difficult for most of us to even believe in a Power greater than ourselves, much less achieve conscious contact with that Power. We could see no purpose or meaning in our lives. Nothing could begin to fill the emptiness we felt. It seemed as though we shared no common bond with others at all. We felt alone in a vast universe, believing nothing existed beyond what our limited view allowed us to see.

However, once we begin to recover, we find our

obsession with ourselves diminishing and our awareness of the presence of a Higher Power growing. We've begun to see that we aren't alone and never have been. Through working the previous steps, we have already achieved a conscious contact with the God of our understanding. Our separation and isolation have ended. In the Eleventh Step, we now seek to *improve* our conscious contact with the God of our understanding through prayer and meditation.

Many of us had trouble understanding the meaning of "praying for power" in the Eleventh Step. At first glance, this seemed to contradict the most basic aspect of our recovery program: our admission of powerlessness. But if we take another look at the First Step, we'll see that it says we were powerless over our addiction, not that we won't be given the power to carry out the will of the God of our understanding. We did begin at a point of powerlessness in the First Step; we were powerless over our addiction and incapable of carrying out any will but our own. This doesn't mean we gain power over our addiction in the Eleventh Step. In the Eleventh Step, we pray for a particular kind of power: the power to carry out God's will.

We no longer shy away from spiritual growth because it has become so essential to maintaining the peace of mind we've found. Perhaps at the beginning of our recovery we worked the steps because we were in pain and afraid we would relapse if we

didn't. But today we are motivated less by pain and fear, driven more by our longing for continued recovery.

This leaning toward recovery reveals that we've surrendered more completely. We've reached a state where we actually believe that the will of a Power greater than ourselves is better for us than our own will. It has become second nature for us to ask ourselves what our Higher Power would have us do in our lives rather than attempting to manipulate situations so they happen according to our ideas of what's best. We no longer see God's will for us as something we have to *endure*. On the contrary, we make a conscious effort to align our will with our Higher Power's, believing that we'll gain more happiness and peace of mind by doing so. This is what surrender is: a heartfelt belief in our own fallibility as human beings and an equally heartfelt decision to rely on a Power greater than our own. Surrender, the stumbling block of our addiction, has become the cornerstone of our recovery.

However, we cannot recover on surrender alone. We must build on our surrender by taking action, just as we have in the previous steps. In the Tenth Step, we began to practice the discipline required to live spiritually on a daily basis. We continue practicing this principle in the Eleventh Step by persisting in our efforts to take action each day. We place prayer and meditation high on our priority list. We resolve to make prayer and meditation as much a

part of our daily routine as eating and sleeping, and then we employ the necessary self-discipline to achieve our resolve.

To work this step, we must also increase the courage we've developed in the previous steps. Though the courage we demonstrated when we honestly and thoroughly examined ourselves was beyond anything we had previously experienced, we now need to develop a markedly different form of courage. We need the courage to live according to spiritual principles; even when we are afraid of the results. Despite our fear, we do what's necessary and draw on the endless well of courage we can find by tapping into a Power greater than ourselves.

With all this discussion of God, we may again find ourselves growing uncomfortable, perhaps wondering if this is where the "religious catch" we've anticipated is going to be revealed. We may wonder if our sponsor is now going to inform us that we must pray or meditate in a particular way. Before we get carried away with such fears, we would do well to remember one of the basic principles of recovery in Narcotics Anonymous: our absolute and unconditional freedom to believe in any Higher Power we choose and, of course, our right to communicate with our Higher Power in whatever way conforms to our individual beliefs. Although some of us practice a traditional religion, only rarely do we hear specific religious beliefs discussed in our meetings. We respect the rights of our members to

form their own spiritual beliefs and tend to frown on anything with the potential to dilute the spiritual message of recovery.

In this encouraging atmosphere, most of us find it relatively easy to discard our preconceived ideas of the “right” way to pray or meditate. Finding our own way is another matter. We may have a basic understanding of what prayer and meditation are, prayer being the times we talk to a Higher Power and meditation the times we listen for a Higher Power’s answers. We may not be aware of the many options that are open to us. Searching those options out and exploring their usefulness to us can be uncomfortable and time-consuming. It is only by being open-minded and by taking action that we are likely to find what is right for us as individuals. We may experiment with a whole assortment of practices until we find something that doesn’t feel foreign or contrived. If we have found that *everything* feels strange, then we practice a form of prayer and meditation until it no longer seems unnatural. Many of us have adopted an eclectic approach, borrowing our practices from a variety of sources and combining those which provide us the greatest comfort and enlightenment.

We are on a spiritual path which will lead us to a greater understanding of our Higher Power. Many of us have remarked on the great joy we find along the way. We are sure to get help from our fellow members or, perhaps, even from others who are also

walking a spiritual path. Seeking out these individuals and asking for their guidance can help us find our own answers; however, sharing in another's experience does not excuse us from the need to seek our own. Others may be able to show us the path they walked, sharing with us the joy and insight they found along the way; nevertheless, we may find our spiritual paths taking a different turn and have to adjust our method of travel accordingly. In the end, we find what's true for us in moments of personal contact with our Higher Power. The experience shared by others is just that: *experience*, not ultimate answers to the mysteries of life.

Our understanding of a Higher Power grows and changes through prayer and meditation. We find that it is too limiting to define our Higher Power in such a way that our understanding is set in stone once and for all. An interesting parallel can be drawn if we remember the times we've thoughtlessly tossed other human beings into categories and left them there. We deprived ourselves of an opportunity to know someone else on a deeper level. Treating our Higher Power as something to be defined will rob us on a grand scale, halting further spiritual growth the minute we arrive at an absolute definition.

In addition to the open-mindedness so necessary to working the Eleventh Step, it is vital that we actively pursue knowledge of God's will for us and the power to carry it out. This knowledge is what

we are searching for when we pray, whether our prayers are desperate pleas or calm requests for guidance. Regardless of our state of mind when asking for guidance, we can be sure that our consistent efforts to seek knowledge of our Higher Power's will for us will be rewarded.

We should remember that Step Eleven asks us to pray *only* for the knowledge of God's will and the power to carry that out. Just as we opened our minds and avoided restricting our understanding of our Higher Power, we avoid placing limitations on what God's will for us can be. Though the temptation to pray for a particular result may be great, we must resist the urge to do so if we want to experience the rewards of the Eleventh Step. Praying for specific solutions to specific problems is not the answer.

For instance, at some time in our lives, we may feel unhappy but not know exactly what is causing such unhappiness. After spending a few minutes in prayer, seeking a specific solution to our unhappiness, we may suddenly get an idea that all our problems are caused by our boring job and demanding boss. We may even go to great lengths to convince ourselves that our idea was divinely inspired. We, as addicts, are subject to take such random thoughts and run with them, impulsively quitting our jobs. This scenario may seem extreme. Its point is that, by praying only for knowledge of God's will for us and the power to carry that out, we can avoid our former tendency to allow fleeting whims and

superstition to dictate the course of our lives. Knowledge of our Higher Power's will does not usually come in a momentary blinding flash, but in a gradual awakening brought about by the continued practice of prayer and meditation.

Practicing the Eleventh Step involves a daily discipline of prayer and meditation. This discipline reinforces our commitment to recovery, to living a new way of life, and to developing further our relationship with our Higher Power. Through this daily practice, we begin to glimpse the limitless freedom we can be afforded through God's love. We have found that following such a discipline also results in a firm belief in our own right to happiness and peace of mind.

We see that, regardless of the presence or absence of material success in our lives, we can be content. We can be happy and fulfilled with or without money, with or without a partner, with or without the approval of others. We've begun to see that God's will for us is the ability to live with dignity, to love ourselves and others, to laugh, and to find great joy and beauty in our surroundings. Our most heartfelt longings and dreams for our lives are coming true. These priceless gifts are no longer beyond our reach. They are, in fact, the very essence of God's will for us.

In our gratitude, we go beyond merely asking for the power to live up to God's plan for our own lives. We begin to seek out ways to be of service, to make

a difference in the life of another addict, to carry the message of recovery. Our spiritual awakening has opened us up to spiritual contentment, unconditional love, and personal freedom. Knowing that we can only keep this precious gift by sharing it with others, we go on to Step Twelve.

STEP TWELVE

*Having had a spiritual awakening as a result of these steps,
we tried to carry this message to addicts and to practice
these principles in all our affairs.*

In a sense, Step Twelve encompasses *all* the steps. We must make use of what we've learned in the previous eleven as we carry the message and practice the principles of recovery in all our affairs. Individually and collectively, each step has contributed to the extraordinary transformation which we know as a spiritual awakening.

Many of us have wondered how this spiritual awakening comes about. Does it happen all at once, or does it occur slowly over a long period of time? While there may be great variations within our experience about this awakening of the spirit, we all agree that it results from working the steps.

Our awakening has been progressive, beginning with a spark of awareness in the First Step. Before we admitted the truth about our addiction, we knew only the darkness of denial. But when we surrendered, acknowledging that we couldn't arrest our addiction or hope for a better life on our own, a ray of light broke through the darkness, beginning our spiritual awakening.

Though each individual's experience of a spiritual awakening varies, some experiences are so common as to be almost universal. Humility is one of

these common factors. We first began to experience humility when we opened our minds to the possibility that a Power greater than ourselves existed. For some of us, this experience was so astounding that we received an almost physical jolt from the knowledge that we weren't alone in our struggle for recovery. Step Two allowed us our first glimpse of hope. That hope had an immediate and powerful effect on our despairing spirit, providing us with a reason to go on.

Our desire for something different prompted us to a deeper level of surrender in the Third Step. Not only did we admit that we couldn't control our addiction, we went on to recognize that our will and lives would be better left to the care of our Higher Power. Paradoxically, in this admission we found our greatest strength. As we worked the Third Step, we began to understand that we could tap the limitless resource of our Higher Power for everything needed to heal us spiritually.

This included the courage we knew we would need to work the Fourth Step. Many of us dreaded the process of self-appraisal called for in Step Four, despite the gentle assurances of our fellow NA members that we would find spiritual rewards in the process. Though we were afraid, we went forward, somehow believing in the experience of other recovering addicts. Once our inventory was completed, we no longer needed convincing. In the process, we had experienced spiritual growth for

ourselves. Our spirits were strengthened by our emerging integrity. The shaping of values, so essential to our character, was just one of the positive results we found in the Fourth Step.

Unlike the admission we made in the First Step, which was made in desperation, the admission we made in Step Five was voluntary. This complete disclosure of our innermost selves, made without reservation, resulted in a breakthrough in our ability to accept ourselves and trust others. Our sponsor's acceptance and our Higher Power's unconditional love made it possible for us to judge ourselves less harshly. We developed a little more humility with the awareness of the exact nature of our wrongs. We began to understand that humility and self-loathing are incompatible and can't exist at the same time.

With our awareness of the exact nature of our wrongs—our character defects—and the humility inherent in that awareness, our desire to change increased dramatically as we worked Step Six. Though we may have experienced some apprehension about surrendering our character defects, we overcame our fears by drawing on the trust and faith we had developed in a loving God. Trust and faith, two important elements of a spiritual awakening, made it possible for us to become entirely ready to allow a Power greater than ourselves to work in our lives.

Consciously asking the God of our understanding to help us in Step Seven was an important devel-

opment in the awakening of our spirit. That request was tangible evidence of how much we had changed spiritually. This was the point where many of us began to sense the enormous difference that our Higher Power could make in our lives. Because we had asked for and been granted some freedom from having to act on our shortcomings, we finally began to grasp what the miracle of recovery offers us.

Carried along by the promise of continued freedom in our lives, we proceeded, in Step Eight, to make ourselves aware of what we had done to others in our active addiction. Again, we saw how the spiritual preparation of the previous steps made it possible for us to withstand the pain and remorse of listing the people we had harmed. Our willingness to make amends to them all brought us further away from the grip of self-obsession. Our search for recovery was no longer focused on what we could get out of it for ourselves. We saw beyond the confines of our own lives, and our efforts in recovery began to be more generous. We developed the ability to feel empathy for others.

Once we had engaged in the process of making amends in the Ninth Step, we could see how it contributed to our spiritual growth. Our humility was enhanced by our newfound appreciation of others' feelings. Our self-esteem grew along with our increased capacity to forgive both ourselves and others. We were able to give of ourselves. Most of

all, we gained freedom—freedom to live in the present and feel that we belonged in the world.

The discipline we practiced in the Tenth Step ensured that we continued to breathe new life into our awakening spirits. We practiced ongoing adherence to our newfound values, thereby strengthening their importance in our lives. We saw that, by making our spiritual development our primary focus, other aspects of our lives would progress naturally as they were meant to all along.

Focusing our attention on our spiritual development brought us to the Eleventh Step. We had already become increasingly conscious of a powerful presence operating in our lives: a Power that could restore our sanity and remove our shortcomings. Through recognizing the love demonstrated by such actions, we started to better understand the loving nature of our Higher Power. The spiritual void we felt at the beginning of our recovery has been filled with gratitude, unconditional love, and a desire to be of service to God and others. Undeniably, we have experienced a spiritual awakening.

In order to cultivate this awakening, we have found it essential to express our gratitude and practice the principles of recovery in every area of our lives. However, this isn't something we do only to ensure that our own recovery continues. Narcotics Anonymous is not a selfish program. In fact, the spirit of the Twelfth Step is grounded in the principle of selfless service. Upholding this principle in

our efforts to carry the message is of the utmost importance, both to our own spiritual state and to those to whom we are trying to carry the message.

Step Twelve has a paradoxical aspect in that the more we help others, the more we help ourselves. For instance, if we find ourselves troubled and our faith wavering, there are very few actions that have such an immediate uplifting effect on us as helping a newcomer. One small act of generosity can work wonders; our self-absorption diminishes and we end up with a better perspective on what previously seemed like overwhelming problems. Every time we tell someone else that Narcotics Anonymous works, we reinforce our belief in the program.

When being of service in Narcotics Anonymous, many of us have chosen to give back to the program in the same way we were helped when new. Some of us whose first contact with NA was through the area phoneline have found it rewarding to serve on the phoneline ourselves. Others have been drawn to hospitals and institutions service work because we first heard the message of NA in a jail or hospital. Whatever form of service we choose to be involved in, we do so with our primary purpose of carrying the message in mind.

Now we must ask ourselves, just what is "the message" we are trying to carry? Is it that we never have to use drugs again? Is it that, through recovery, we cease being likely candidates for jails, institutions, and an early death? Is it the hope that an

addict, any addict, can recover from the disease of addiction? Well, it's all of this and more. The message we carry is that, by practicing the principles contained within the Twelve Steps, we have had a spiritual awakening. Whatever that means for each one of us is the message we carry to those seeking recovery.

The ways in which we carry the message are as varied as our members. There are, however, some basic guidelines that we, as a fellowship, have found to be helpful. First and foremost, we share our experience, strength, and hope. This means that we share our experience, not the theories we have heard from other sources. This also means that we share our *own* experience, not someone else's. It is not our job to tell someone seeking recovery where to work, who to live with, how to raise their children, or anything else outside the realm of our experience with recovery. Someone we are trying to help may have problems in these areas; we can help best not by managing that person's life, but by sharing our own experience in those areas.

Developing a personal style for carrying the message rests on a simple requirement: We must be ourselves. We each have a special, one-of-a-kind personality that is sure to be an attraction to many. Some of us have a sparkling sense of humor which may reach someone in despair. Some of us are especially warm and compassionate, able to reach an addict who has rarely been the recipient of kind-

ness. Some of us have a remarkable talent for telling the truth, in no uncertain terms, to an addict literally dying to hear it. Some of us are a valuable asset on any service committee, while others do better working one-on-one with a suffering addict. Whatever our own personality makeup, we can be assured that when we sincerely try to carry the message, we can reach the addict seeking recovery.

Yet there are limits to what we can do to help another addict. We cannot force anyone to stop using. We cannot “give” someone the results of working the steps nor can we grow for them. We cannot magically remove someone’s loneliness or pain. Not only are we powerless over our own addiction, we are powerless over everyone else’s. We can only carry the message; we cannot determine who will receive it.

It is absolutely none of our business to decide who is ready to hear the message of recovery and who is not. Many of us have formed such a judgment about an addict’s desire for recovery and have been mistaken. Multiple relapses do not necessarily signify a lack of interest in recovery, nor does the “model newcomer” demonstrate, without a doubt, a certainty of “making it.” It is our purpose and our privilege to share the message of recovery unconditionally with anyone expressing a desire to receive it.

The principle of unconditional love is expressed in our attitude. Anyone who reaches out for help is

entitled to our compassion, our attention, and our unconditional acceptance. Any addict, regardless of clean time, should be able to pour out his or her pain in an atmosphere free of judgment. Most of us have found that we are able to feel great empathy for those who suffer from our disease precisely because it is *our* disease. Our empathy isn't abstract, nor is our understanding. Instead, it is born in shared experience. We greet each other with the recognition reserved for survivors of the same nearly fatal catastrophe. This shared experience, more than anything else, contributes to the atmosphere of unconditional love in our meetings.

Helping others is perhaps the highest aspiration of the human heart and something we have been entrusted with as a result of a Higher Power working in our lives. We would do well to remember to ask the God of our understanding to continue working through us in our efforts to carry the message. Diligently practicing the principles of recovery will ensure that the connection between ourselves and our Higher Power remains open and that our service to others is firmly rooted in spirituality.

Spirituality becomes a way of life for us as we live by the principles of recovery. The example of a life lived according to these principles is potentially the most powerful message we can carry. We don't need to wait until we're "on" the Second Step to practice the principle of open-mindedness. Courage and honesty have a place in our lives even when

we aren't writing an inventory. Humility is always a desirable state, whether we are asking the God of our understanding to remove our shortcomings, conducting business with a co-worker, or talking to a friend.

To practice the principles of recovery in all our affairs is what we strive for. Both in and out of meetings, no matter who is involved, no matter how difficult it may seem, we make the principles of recovery the guides by which we live. Only through the practice of these principles in our daily life can we hope to achieve the spiritual growth necessary to maintain our reprieve from the disease of addiction. Though this may seem a lofty goal, we have found it attainable. Our gratitude for the gift of recovery becomes the underlying force in all we do, motivating us and weaving its way through our lives and the lives of those around us.

Even in silence, the voice of our gratitude does not go unheard. It speaks most clearly as we walk the path of recovery, selflessly giving to those we meet along the way. We venture forth on our spiritual journey, our lives enriched, our spirits awakened, and our horizons ever-expanding. The quintessential spirit that lies inside each one of us, the spark of life that was almost extinguished by our disease, has been renewed through working the Twelve Steps of Narcotics Anonymous. It is on the path paved with these steps that our future journey begins.

BOOK II

The Twelve Traditions

The traditions portion of *It Works: How and Why* serves as a resource for NA groups and the individual member. The book seeks to explore the spiritual principles within the traditions, engage members with the spirit—not the law—of the traditions, and provide a basis for thought and discussion about the traditions. This portion of the book is not meant to fulfill every need for every group or every member, rather it is to be a book that will generate discussion and allow for local interpretation of the practical application of the principles contained in the traditions.

UNAPPROVED MATERIAL-NOT FOR USE IN NA MEETINGS

TRADITION ONE

*Our common welfare should come first;
personal recovery depends on NA unity.*

Narcotics Anonymous is more than just the first meeting we attend or the other NA meetings in our neighborhood. We are part of a much greater whole. Addicts apply the principles of Narcotics Anonymous in their personal recovery across town and around the world. Just as we learned in early recovery that we need each other to stay clean, we come to believe that all of us, every NA meeting and group, are interdependent. We share an equal membership in NA, and we all have an interest in maintaining the unity that underlies its common welfare. Unity is the spirit that joins thousands of members around the world in a spiritual fellowship that has the power to change lives.

One way to look at placing our common welfare first is to say that each of us is equally responsible for NA's well-being. In our recovery, we have found that living clean is very difficult without the support of other members. Our individual recovery depends on meetings that take place regularly, other recovering addicts who participate, and sponsors who share with us how to stay clean. Even members who can't get to meetings depend on the support of fellow addicts, maintaining contact with phone calls, letters, and NA loner groups. As each individual

member relies on the support of the fellowship for survival, so NA's survival depends on its members.

Our First Tradition encourages not only our members but our groups to place our common welfare first. Most groups conduct most of their affairs on their own. In attending to the details of their week in, week out routines, autonomous NA groups may lose sight of the bigger picture. In the larger frame, each group is a strand in the supporting fabric of Narcotics Anonymous as a whole; without that fabric, there would be no NA. The importance of our unity encourages our groups to look beyond their own little worlds to the common needs of the worldwide NA Fellowship, placing the welfare of the whole before their own.

The relationship described in the First Tradition is reciprocal. Groups work together in a spirit of cooperation to ensure the survival of Narcotics Anonymous; in turn, those groups receive strength and support from every other group and all our services. The strength of our mutual commitment to NA creates the unity that binds us together in spite of all that might divide us. The common welfare of NA depends on the continued growth and well-being of the fellowship in every corner of the world.

Our shared commitment to recovery and our common welfare gives us a personal stake in the unity of NA. In meetings, we find a new place to belong, new friends, and a hope for a better life. A feeling of care and concern grows between us and

the group. We learn to treat others with kindness and respect and do what we can to support each other and our group. Sometimes we comfort each other merely by being present; at other times, a phone call or letter to simply say hello can make a world of difference. Our relationships with other addicts are a source of strength in our personal recovery. We come to rely on meetings and on each other for that support. The unity we see in our meetings is an expression not only of our reliance on each other but our mutual reliance on spiritual principles and a Higher Power.

NA unity begins with our recognition of the therapeutic value of one addict helping another. We help each other in different ways. Sometimes we help each other one-on-one, as in sponsorship, or we may help each other by participating in the formation of new meetings to make NA accessible to more addicts. Many groups are formed when members of a more established group decide to start another meeting. Sharing the responsibility enhances our common welfare and creates unity among NA members who work together. Groups flourish with the loving support of addicts helping addicts. We strengthen our unity by participating in each other's recovery.

The unity described in our First Tradition is not the same thing as uniformity. Our membership is richly varied, made up of many addicts from widely differing backgrounds. These members bring with

them a variety of ideas and talents. That diversity enriches the fellowship and gives rise to new and creative ways to reach addicts who need our help. Our purpose—to carry the message to the addict who still suffers—allows room for everyone to serve. When we unite in support of this purpose, our differences need no longer detract from our common welfare. Working together for our mutual well-being is a significant source of unity in Narcotics Anonymous.

While we often think of unity as a feeling or a condition, unity doesn't just "happen." The unity underlying our common welfare requires personal commitment and responsible action. For example, when we accept personal responsibility for supporting our home group, we further NA unity and enhance the common welfare of the whole fellowship. Our commitment to unity strengthens our groups, allowing us to carry a message of hope. Meetings flourish in this atmosphere of hope. The fellowship grows and our common welfare increases as a result of our united efforts.

Communication goes a long way toward building and enhancing our common welfare. With an attitude of open-mindedness, we seek to understand other perspectives. Reports may tell us a lot about what's happening in other groups or areas, but our common welfare depends on more than just information. True communication involves an effort on our part to "listen" as we read or hear reports,

seeking a better understanding of the needs and problems of both our own group and other groups, wherever they may be. Encouraging each member to speak openly from the heart enhances our ability to work together. Regular reports, thorough discussion, and active listening lead us to the kind of understanding that helps us find creative solutions that benefit us all.

Today's decisions may affect tomorrow's members. When we think of solutions to our current problems, it's not hard to consider the needs of our group, our area, our region, or even the worldwide fellowship. But it's also important to remember the "unseen members" in our discussions—the members yet to come. When we work to ensure the vitality of NA, we're not working just for ourselves but for those yet to join us.

The unity that supports our common welfare is created not only by working together but by playing together. The friendships we develop outside meetings strengthen NA unity. Fellowship activities provide opportunities for us to relax, socialize with each other, and have fun. Conventions, dinners, and holiday celebrations give us a chance to celebrate our recovery while practicing social skills. Picnics, dances, and sports days, for example, often allow our families to participate, too. We strengthen our sense of community when we share more than just meeting time. Stronger relationships develop as we become more involved in each other's lives. The

care and understanding born of these relationships are strong threads in the fabric of NA unity.

Applying spiritual principles

In the Twelve Steps of NA, we learn to apply principles to better our lives. Moved by the miracle of personal recovery, we reach out to share that miracle with others. This is the essence of being of service in NA. In supporting our unity, we first apply principles to guide our own behavior. As groups, we use the same principles for guidance. That guidance engenders a sense of unity that strengthens our ability to reach out to others, enhancing our common welfare. Some of the principles that seem particularly important to unity include surrender and acceptance, commitment, selflessness, love, and anonymity. As we practice these principles, we will find others that strengthen unity as well.

Surrender and acceptance open the door to unity. As our trust in a Higher Power grows, it gets easier to let go of our personal desires and stop fighting for what we want. With an attitude of surrender, working together in a group becomes easier. Tradition One presents a picture of addicts working together worldwide to support each other's recovery. We try to remember this goal in all our actions, as individuals or as groups. If we find that our personal desires or the aims of our group conflict with that ideal, unity asks us to surrender our own desires and

accept guidance that enhances the greater good of Narcotics Anonymous. Only by deciding to be part of that whole can we support the unity so essential to our personal survival.

Commitment is another essential ingredient in unity. Personal commitment to our shared sense of purpose is one of the ties that bind us together. When we know that we belong in NA, and when we make a commitment to stay, we become a part of the greater whole. Our sense of belonging is closely related to our degree of commitment to recovery in NA. As groups, the combined strength of that commitment is a powerful force in serving others. With that strong commitment, we are able to carry the message of hope that will support us all in our recovery.

Commitment is a decision supported by our belief in NA as a way of life. Regular meeting attendance is one of the ways in which we live out that belief. Greeting newcomers as they arrive or giving our telephone number to someone who needs help also reflects our decision. Sponsorship, sharing in meetings, setting up chairs before a meeting—all these are ways in which we express our commitment. Each member finds a level of service that fits comfortably into a balanced program of recovery.

Selflessness is another indispensable element in unity. The principles we learn in the steps help us let go of our selfishness and lovingly serve the needs of others. To keep our groups healthy, we place the

needs of our group ahead of our own personal desires. The same principle applies to our affairs as a group. Setting aside what we may want as a group, we think about the needs of the fellowship and seek ways to support our common good. Our ability to survive as a fellowship and to reach others depends on our unity.

Love is a principle that is expressed in the practice of goodwill toward one another. We contribute to unity in our meetings by exercising loving care in the way we speak and the way we treat one another. We try to share our experience, strength, and hope in a way which demonstrates that recovery is available in Narcotics Anonymous. An atmosphere of love and care in our meetings helps members feel comfortable and safe. The love we show each other attracts newcomers and strengthens us all, fueling our sense of unity and common welfare.

Anonymity, the spiritual foundation of our traditions, supports NA unity as well. When we apply anonymity to the First Tradition, we overlook the differences that would separate us. In the context of unity, anonymity means that the message of recovery is for every addict who wants it. We learn to set aside our prejudices and focus on our common identity as addicts. Each of us has an equal right to and responsibility for the well-being of Narcotics Anonymous.

Just as anonymity is the *spiritual* foundation of our traditions, the unity spoken of in the First Tra-

dition is the *practical* foundation on which we may build strong and successful groups. Each succeeding tradition builds upon the strength of our unity as a fellowship, recalling the vital importance of the common welfare to each individual member and group. With unity as our practical foundation, we find that our relationship with one another is more important than any issue that may arise to divide us. No problem or disagreement is more significant than our need for each other's support. The fundamental importance of our common welfare strengthens our understanding of all the other traditions. Many questions can be answered simply by determining how the action we contemplate will affect the unity of the fellowship. Will it serve to divide us, or will it bring us closer together?

Unity is the spirit that joins members around the world in a spiritual fellowship that has the power to change lives. By striving to see beyond our individual ideas and the interests of our own group, we come to understand that the common welfare of all NA must come first. Through our trust in a loving Higher Power, we find the strength to work together toward our shared goal of recovery from addiction. In the unity that grows in trust, we are ready to work together for our common good.

TRADITION TWO

*For our group purpose there is but one
ultimate authority—a loving God as He may express
Himself in our group conscience. Our leaders are but
trusted servants, they do not govern.*

Tradition Two builds on the practical foundation of Tradition One. We begin with unity, founded on the strength of our commitment to recovery in Narcotics Anonymous. Our commitment is reflected in service that builds our common welfare: supporting a meeting, sharing with other members, sponsorship, any of the ways in which we reach out to other addicts. As groups, too, our purpose is to serve, to carry the message. Everything we do in service to NA is related to that purpose. Without direction, however, our services might lack consistency. To guide us in serving others, we seek direction from a Higher Power.

Personal service arises from the application of principles. Ideally, personal service is founded in a relationship with the same Higher Power that guides our personal recovery. This Higher Power also guides the various elements of our fellowship. Our direction in service comes from a God of our understanding, whether we serve as individuals, as a group, or as a service board or committee. Whenever we come together, we seek the presence and guidance of this loving Higher Power. This direction then guides us through all our actions.

Everybody has opinions on how to serve more effectively. When we each propose a different plan for any course of action, how do we choose among them? Who has the final say in our discussions? Our answer is that a loving God, the source of our unity, has the final say—the same Higher Power that guides our personal recovery.

If we are to find guidance from an ultimate authority, we need to find means of hearing that guidance together. The mechanism we use is group conscience. The success of the group conscience process depends on our willingness as individuals to seek guidance from a Higher Power on a personal level. We then bring that willingness into the group setting.

Something happens when we practice the steps and learn to apply principles in our individual lives. We develop an awareness of our behavior and its effects on ourselves and others. In other words, we develop a conscience. This conscience is a reflection of our relationship with a Higher Power. It reflects the guidance we receive from the God of our understanding and our commitment to follow that guidance. Whenever we come together in our groups, a similar process may occur: A collective conscience develops. That conscience reflects the relationship of our members to a loving Higher Power. When consulted regularly, that collective conscience guides us in fulfilling our primary purpose while preserving our unity and common welfare.

Group conscience can be thought of in much the same way as personal conscience. Group conscience reflects a collective awareness of, understanding of, and surrender to spiritual principles. The conscience of a group takes shape and is revealed when its members take the time to talk with each other about their personal needs, the needs of that group, and the needs of NA as a whole. Each member draws upon his or her relationship with a Higher Power when sharing with the group. As members listen carefully to each other and consult their personal understanding of a loving God, something happens: Solutions to problems become apparent, solutions that take into consideration the needs of everyone concerned. In developing a group conscience, a clear mutual understanding or consensus arises. Based upon the understanding gained by sharing group conscience, a group may move on to a vote in order to make decisions. In the best of circumstances, however, the group continues discussion until it reaches unanimity. The resulting solution may be so obvious that no vote is needed.

Group conscience is not fixed and inflexible. We know that personal conscience changes as an individual's relationship with a Higher Power grows and strengthens. In the same way, the conscience of a group evolves as its members mature in recovery, new members arrive, and the group's situation changes.

Group conscience is a process that may work

differently under differing circumstances. It's not reasonable to expect that today's solution to one group's needs will always be sufficient for every group; in fact, that solution may not even apply to the same group at a different time. The principles involved in group conscience are always the same, but the times and conditions our conscience guides us through are constantly changing, requiring our conscience to tell us different things in different settings. It's important for us to continue cultivating our group conscience, seeking the guidance of a loving Higher Power whenever a question arises.

A surrender to group conscience means we allow our fellowship to be shaped by a loving Higher Power. We are tempted sometimes to take control of the daily affairs of our group, our service board, or our committee, believing that our great concern for the fellowship's welfare could never lead us astray. However, as we become more trusting, we realize that the group is directed by a loving Higher Power. Our reliance on that Higher Power is demonstrated by our willingness to carry out the direction expressed in our group conscience, believing that all will be well.

Any group, board, or committee can become bogged down in disagreement or sidetracked by seemingly insurmountable problems. In these situations, it's important to focus our attention on the principles of the program and the solutions they point toward, *not* on our problems. Agreement is

reached when we step out of the way and allow a loving Higher Power to direct us.

Only when we listen for the direction of a Higher Power are we able to hear it. The conscience of a group is most clearly expressed when every member is considered an equal. A Higher Power works through all of us, regardless of clean time or experience. Group conscience always exists, but we are not always willing or able to hear it or allow its expression. Hearing group conscience may take time and patience. A flexible approach invites a loving Higher Power into our group conscience process.

In our personal recovery, our thoughts and actions change as we stay clean and grow spiritually. We don't get better overnight, and sometimes our growth is sporadic and uneven. This same pattern of growth and maturation also occurs in our fellowship. As our groups grow and evolve, our resources change, and so do our needs. Groups may change trusted servants, meeting format, or location, depending on their resources and their needs; service committees may expand their subcommittees, reach out into new territories, or combine their efforts with other committees. These changes may not always feel like progress. Just as our personal recovery doesn't always develop in an orderly fashion, our fellowship doesn't always evolve as we would expect. As groups and committees go through this growing process, their collective conscience often

evolves as well. Changes in the group conscience are not a cause for alarm, merely part of the growing process.

When a group or committee has sought direction from a loving Higher Power, it may ask some of its members to help carry out that direction. When we ask members to serve, we don't set them apart as being somehow better than the rest of us. Leadership in NA is a service, not a class of membership. For this reason, we call our leaders *trusted servants*.

When we choose a member to serve us in some capacity, we exercise mutual trust. We trust the conscience that influenced our selection since it reflects our collective relationship with a loving Higher Power. We extend that trust to the members we have selected to serve. We have faith that they will apply principles in their actions, seek and share the most complete information available, and work to further the group's well-being and our fellowship's common welfare. The relationship of trusted servants to the group is reciprocal: Members chosen to serve are asked to do so with dedication and fidelity, and those who've chosen them are responsible to support their servants.

When we are asked to serve, we understand that we are responsible to a loving Higher Power as expressed in the group conscience. We acknowledge this responsibility when we approach service with a selfless and loving attitude. The principles embodied in the traditions apply to all our actions.

We can look to our individual conscience as well as the collective conscience for guidance in all we must do in fulfilling our responsibilities.

This connection with the group conscience is enhanced when, as trusted servants, we carry a continuous flow of information that is honest and open; it is further strengthened when we seek to serve, not to govern. We help form the conscience of our group or committee, through the direction of a Higher Power, by presenting a complete and unbiased stream of information. The ideas and direction of the group, then, are conveyed in our representation of that conscience.

Our trusted servants lead us best when they lead by personal example. Ideally, we choose them for the principles of recovery we see at work in their lives. We encourage our trusted servants to remain open to new ideas, to become knowledgeable about all aspects of service in NA, and to continue to seek personal recovery. All of these attributes are essential to their ability to serve us well.

Applying spiritual principles

We noted earlier in this chapter that personal service arises from the practice of principles. By applying these principles, we learn to seek direction. We talk to our sponsor, share with our NA friends, and listen for a Higher Power's guidance. Some of the principles that seem to be important in Tradition Two include surrender, faith, humility, open-mindedness, integrity, and anonymity.

We begin with surrender to our ultimate authority, the God of our understanding, with whom we have developed a personal relationship. In this case, we surrender to the direction of that Higher Power as it is revealed in our group conscience. We renew our commitment to the common welfare of NA when we place the needs of the fellowship ahead of our own desires.

Faith is our reliance on a loving Higher Power put into action. The application of this spiritual principle lets us surrender to the group conscience with hope instead of fear. It is a constant reminder that our direction comes from a Power greater than our own. Faith demands courage, since we often practice an active demonstration of faith in spite of our anxiety. Our faith is strengthened through the experience of seeing a loving Higher Power work in our fellowship.

Humility in practice is the honest assessment of our strengths and weaknesses. That kind of assessment is a necessary ingredient in our willingness to surrender. Humility prepares us to set aside our personal wishes so that we can effectively serve our fellowship. We look to humility, first, to remind us that we aren't personally capable of guiding the affairs of Narcotics Anonymous. We are reminded of our source of strength: a loving Higher Power.

By practicing humility in our efforts to serve, we make room for open-mindedness. We remember that, just as we need the experience of other addicts

to recover, so do we need their direction and ideas in order to serve. We learn to actively cultivate our listening skills, using our ears more than our mouths in conversation. When we are open-minded, we hear and accept solutions offered by others in the development of group conscience. Application of this principle teaches us to set aside our prejudices in order to work with others. By practicing open-mindedness, we nurture an attitude of goodwill toward others and become willing to serve with our common good in mind. Only with an open mind can we recognize the guidance of a loving Higher Power.

Integrity is the consistent application of spiritual principles, no matter what the circumstances. Leaders who demonstrate this quality inspire our trust. We serve best when we display an honest respect for the trust placed in us by others. Fidelity and devotion to that trust reflect the personal integrity of our servants. When we choose members to serve us, we often look for integrity as a sign that they are trustworthy.

The spiritual principle of anonymity reminds us that we are all equal in Narcotics Anonymous. No one member or group has a monopoly on the knowledge of a Higher Power's will. We practice anonymity by offering our love, attention, and respect to everyone, regardless of our personal feelings toward any individual. Every member has a part in the development of group conscience. We are all equal in the expression of a conscious contact with a Higher Power of our understanding.

UNAPPROVED MATERIAL-NOT FOR USE IN NA MEETINGS

Tradition Two offers guidance for our relationships with others. A loving Higher Power is the source of direction for NA as a whole. This Higher Power is also the source of the principles that we apply when we serve. We can use these principles when we seek direction as individuals, groups, service boards, or committees.

Service is for those we serve. Our best talent in service is the ability to reach other addicts, offer identification and welcome, greet the addict walking in the door for the first time, and help ensure that newcomers return again and again. Any one of us is capable of offering that service. With the guidance of a loving Higher Power, we become better able to help others.

Service to the Fellowship of Narcotics Anonymous has its own rewards. When we practice spiritual principles in our daily lives, a stronger relationship with our Higher Power develops. Our relationship with our group and the fellowship grows stronger, too. Service in NA is a learning experience that allows us personal growth. We begin to look beyond our own interests, setting aside our self-centered view of life in order to better serve the whole. We benefit spiritually in return for our unselfish service.

TRADITION THREE

*The only requirement for membership
is a desire to stop using.*

Narcotics Anonymous offers recovery to addicts around the world. We focus on the disease of addiction rather than any particular drug. Our message is broad enough to attract addicts from any social class or nationality. When new members come to meetings, our sole interest is in their desire for freedom from active addiction and how we can be of help.

The Third Tradition helps NA offer recovery to so many addicts by freeing us from having to make judgments about prospective members. It eliminates the need for membership committees or applications. We are not asked to make decisions about anyone's fitness for recovery. Since the only requirement for membership is a desire to stop using, we as members have no reason to judge each other.

Desire is not a measurable commodity. It lives in the heart of each individual member. Because we can't judge the sole requirement for membership, we are encouraged to open wide the doors of our meetings to any addict who wishes to join. We are asked to extend to others the care and concern that helped each of us find a sense of belonging. The Third Tradition helps NA grow by encouraging us to welcome others.

Membership is a personal decision reached by each individual. We can do a lot to allow addicts the freedom to make that decision and reaffirm their commitment to recovery. We can help them feel comfortable in our groups by greeting them at the door, sharing with other addicts before or after the meeting, and exchanging telephone numbers. We try to make sure that any addict who attends our meeting is not turned away. To the extent that it's possible, we choose the most accessible location for our meetings. We may choose a format that reflects an invitational tone. Most of all, we encourage every addict to keep coming back.

The strength of any member's desire is not necessarily connected to any outside circumstance. What makes one addict stay clean while another returns to using? No one of us can judge who will stay to recover and who will return to active addiction. There are no guarantees based on types of drugs used or using history. We cannot predict a higher success rate for addicts of a certain age, or those who used for a certain number of years, or women over men, or any other external factor. Just as we are not capable of measuring another's desire to stay clean, neither are we equipped to decide who should join. We are free to offer welcome instead of judgment.

We look for ways to help instead of judge. Our task is to fan the flame of desire, not dampen it. Any addict who walks into a meeting, even a using addict, displays a level of willingness that cannot be

discounted. While maintaining an emphasis on the importance of total abstinence, still-using addicts are welcomed into our meetings with special encouragement to keep coming back. Many recovering addicts do not have access to regular meetings because of incarceration, geography, physical disability, or employment. These addicts are members in every respect as long as they have the desire to stop using, and they are entitled to the same consideration and support as any other member.

Addicts attend their first meeting for many reasons. Our motives for coming to NA aren't particularly important. The desire to stop using may not be clearly realized; it may be no more than a subtle yearning for relief from pain. But that yearning often drives us to seek solutions we might otherwise never consider. Often the experience of hearing other addicts share about recovery will ignite the desire to stop using. Others come to a meeting, hear the message, and return to active addiction. Those who return to meetings after relapse often say their desire to stop using was born from the pain of relapse. We come to NA for many reasons, but we stay to recover when we find and keep the desire to stop using.

The group is not the jury of desire. We cannot measure or arbitrate willingness. Any addict's willingness to come to a meeting ought to be a sufficient indication of desire. It may take a while for an addict to find the desire that will keep her or him in Nar-

cotics Anonymous. No addict should be denied an opportunity to stay long enough to develop that desire. We can nurture that desire with loving acceptance.

The wording of the Third Tradition reflects the broad focus of our First Step. It's written simply enough to include addicts of all countries and cultures, no matter what drugs they used. Before finding recovery in NA, many addicts don't think that alcohol is a problem. Others abuse prescription medication, thinking that "legal" drugs are okay. Because of the wording of this tradition, we are able to attract and welcome addicts who might think they didn't use the "right" drugs to qualify for membership in NA. Each addict should be allowed to decide if NA is the answer for him or herself. We cannot make the decision for others.

Although the Third Tradition is written simply, we know that when it talks about "a desire to stop using," it means using *drugs*. We understand that NA is a program of recovery for drug addicts. Although *addiction* takes on a broader meaning for many of us as we continue in recovery, it's important to remember that we first came to NA because of our drug problems. If new members are to feel that they belong in NA, they need to hear something they can identify with. They find that identification in the fellowship of recovering addicts in Narcotics Anonymous.

Many of us know when we walk into our first

meeting that we're addicts. It's not something we have to decide; it's just a fact of life. Membership, however, means more than just being an addict; it means making a decision. If we identify with what we hear in NA and relate with the people we meet, we will want what NA offers. So long as we have a desire to stop using, we are free to make the decision to join Narcotics Anonymous. Then, once we've made that decision, we need to follow it with a commitment to the principles of NA. With that commitment, we set ourselves squarely on the road of recovery.

Applying spiritual principles

The Third Tradition encourages freedom from judgment. It leads us on the path of service toward an attitude of helpfulness, acceptance, and unconditional love. As we've seen in the previous traditions, our path of service arises from the application of principles. Some of the principles that support this tradition include tolerance, compassion, anonymity, and humility.

Tolerance reminds us that judgment is not our task. The disease of addiction does not exclude anyone. NA, likewise, cannot exclude any addict who desires to stop using. We learn to be tolerant of addicts from different backgrounds than ours, remembering that we are not better than any other addict in a meeting.

Addiction is a deadly disease. We know that addicts who don't find recovery can expect nothing

better than jails, institutions, and death. Refusing admission to any addict, even one who comes merely out of curiosity, may be a death sentence for that addict. We learn to practice tolerance of addicts who don't look like us, think like us, or share like us. We teach by example. Pressuring new members to talk or act like we do may send them back to the streets. It certainly denies them the right to recover and learn in their own way.

Compassion lends kindness to all our efforts in service to others. With compassion as the foundation of our actions, we learn to support members through any difficulties they may experience. All too often, we are quick to judge the quality of another's recovery or willingness. Tradition Three asks us to set aside our self-righteousness. Because the only requirement for membership is a quality we cannot measure, the right to judge another's desire is denied us. Our attitude ought to be one of loving acceptance toward *all* addicts, regardless of any other problems they may experience. Generous application of compassion is more therapeutic to the suffering addict than a free application of judgment.

Humility reminds us that we are not God; we cannot predict another's readiness to hear the message. We try to remember our own fear and confusion in our first meeting. We need each other's help and encouragement, not criticism or rejection. Our awareness of our own shortcomings, exercised in humility, helps us remember this. The self-accept-

tance that often accompanies humility makes us reluctant to judge others harshly.

Anonymity is the principle that supports the openness of our groups and our freedom to welcome everyone as equals. NA has no classes of membership and no second-class members. The common denominator in NA is the disease of addiction. We are all equally subject to its devastation. We share an equal right to recovery.

The practice of anonymity ensures the integrity of Tradition Three. In the spirit of anonymity, we remember that no individual member or group is more important than the message we carry. The single requirement for membership helps ensure that no addict need die without having a chance to recover. We celebrate our equality and the freedom we share by welcoming any addict who has the desire to stop using.

Tradition Three spells freedom for the members of NA. It sets the sole requirement for membership in the heart of each individual member. We don't have to decide for anyone else. We don't have to expend time and energy on deciding who should stay or who we should help. Instead, we are free to extend loving assistance to anyone who walks into a meeting desiring freedom from addiction.

TRADITION FOUR

Each group should be autonomous, except in matters affecting other groups or NA as a whole.

NA groups have a great deal of freedom. We've already seen in Tradition Three that groups are free of any need to screen their members or set requirements for membership. Our NA groups are free to offer recovery to any addict. The Fourth Tradition enhances that freedom, allowing the rich diversity of our varied experience to help us serve.

Freedom can be exhilarating. Many of us have little experience with freedom of any sort. Our lives in active addiction often seemed more like slavery. When we first experience the freedom of recovery, we may find it overwhelming. Through working the steps, we learn that with freedom comes responsibility. In recovery, we become responsible for ourselves. As we accept that responsibility, we see how the Fourth Tradition encourages us to act responsibly as groups and as a fellowship.

NA groups are vehicles for the message of recovery. In the strength of the personal commitment group members make to one another, a group character forms. As this group character grows and evolves, the group finds ways in which it can do what no other group in town may be doing. The members of each group design a blueprint for meetings that reflect that particular group's personality.

Group autonomy gives groups the creative freedom to find individual ways to carry the message. NA is made up of a vastly diverse assortment of addicts joined together by the strength of their mutual commitment to recovery. We speak many different languages and live in differing cultures; one type of meeting will not appeal to every addict who comes to Narcotics Anonymous. In order to reach every addict who may need our help and support the recovery of every member, groups have the freedom to vary their format and other meeting characteristics. Each group has the freedom to pursue our primary purpose in the manner it feels will work best.

Every group has a niche to fill, both in the fellowship as a whole and in the local NA community. As a fellowship, our ability to reach still-using addicts is tied to our willingness to offer meetings that are accessible and attractive to those addicts. With the creative freedom offered by autonomy, we are encouraged to seek the particular role that meets the needs of both the NA community and our own group. We are free to make each group the very best it can be. The vitality of Narcotics Anonymous is enhanced by each group's willingness to find its niche and fill it.

Creative freedom challenges the groups to be strong and responsible. Members may support many meetings with their attendance, but most make a commitment to support one group in particular.

Members grow in their personal recovery when they take responsibility for their lives. In the same way, groups grow and become stronger when their members take collective responsibility for maintaining their meetings. Groups reflect the responsibility and commitment of their members.

One of the most common ways in which groups express their autonomy is in the choice of meeting format. Most NA communities will offer a number of different types of meetings, from speaker meetings to step studies to topic discussions or any other format or combination of formats that meets the needs of local members. Some meetings will be open to the public, while others will be for addicts only. Larger communities may offer several different types of meetings each night. Some addicts will hear the message of recovery better in one type of meeting, while others prefer another format. An NA community that offers a variety of meetings is more likely to reach a broad cross-section of addicts. In a spirit of cooperation, we try to respect the autonomy of other groups by allowing them the freedom to carry the message in whatever manner seems best to them.

In the spirit of autonomy, many groups hold meetings that appeal to members with similar needs. The freedom from judgment expressed in the Third Tradition is aimed at helping any addict, anywhere, feel comfortable in NA. No matter how a group structures its meetings, all NA groups are encour-

aged to keep the focus of their meetings on recovery from the disease of addiction. As long as a group observes the Twelve Traditions and espouses the Twelve Steps of NA in its meetings, it may consider them Narcotics Anonymous meetings.

Sometimes it's hard to know what affects NA as a whole. The Fourth Tradition offers a way to balance the freedom of autonomy with our responsibility to preserve NA unity. We are challenged in Tradition Four to apply autonomy in ways that will enhance the growth and vitality of NA. Autonomy encourages groups to become strong and lively but also reminds them that they are a vital part of a greater whole: the Fellowship of Narcotics Anonymous. We consider our common welfare when we make decisions in our groups.

Since most groups are not directly connected with each other, we might think that whatever happens in our meetings has no effect on anyone else. When we consider who is affected by our group, we have to look at other groups, the addict yet to come, the newcomer, and the neighborhood in which we hold our meetings. We have an effect on other groups or NA as a whole if we're not recognizable as an NA meeting. It helps to remember what we needed to hear when we were new: hope for recovery from drug addiction. Addicts first coming to NA often look closely for differences, hoping that somehow they won't fit in. It's not difficult to alienate an addict. It's important to think about the

message we send to newcomers in our meetings. Thoughtful consideration of our primary purpose may help ensure that meetings will be available for those addicts yet to come.

It's also important to consider how we're viewed by society. When NA meetings first began in many places, it was illegal for addicts to meet under any circumstances. Even where meetings are legal, the public often views groups of addicts with alarm. Until NA has established a good public reputation, it may be difficult for addicts to find meeting places. If our behavior as NA members is still destructive and selfish, we will once again have difficulty meeting openly. We help protect our reputation as a fellowship when we use our meeting facilities with respect, keeping them clean and in good repair. We should take care to act like good neighbors, conducting ourselves respectfully. Even something as simple as the name a group chooses may reflect on NA as a whole. If the public reputation of Narcotics Anonymous is somehow impaired, addicts may die.

Autonomy does not relieve groups of their obligation to observe and apply the spiritual principles embodied in the traditions. Careful consideration of the group's observation of the Fourth Tradition often takes the form of a group inventory, helping members gauge their success at carrying the message and reaching addicts in their neighborhood. At the same time, groups can examine their part in contributing to the unity of NA as a whole. The

Fourth Tradition guides us away from self-centeredness by giving us the freedom to act responsibly as groups.

Applying spiritual principles

The Fourth Tradition helps groups achieve a balance between independence and responsibility. This mirrors the freedom of the individual recovering member and the responsibility which supports that freedom. Together with open-mindedness, unity, and anonymity, these principles help protect NA as a whole when applied in our group affairs.

While autonomy gives us certain freedoms, it also implies responsibility for our actions and for the continued well-being of NA. As groups, we exercise our responsibility to the fellowship by taking inventory of our behavior and how we hold meetings. Our group exercises its autonomy in a responsible way when it takes care to consider the common welfare of the fellowship as a whole before it acts.

Open-mindedness is essential if we are to use autonomy to help NA grow. With an open-minded attitude, we are more receptive to new ways of reaching addicts. We learn to find and fill our niche in the NA community. We encourage each member of the group to contribute thoughts and ideas. Our attitude of open-mindedness helps us remember that each group is part of a greater whole. Acknowledging that we are part of something bigger than ourselves prompts us to look at still more new ideas.

Our diversity can enrich us only when we are open to its richness.

Remembering our part in the greater whole, we consider unity when we think about applying the Fourth Tradition. Any decision that we make as an autonomous group ought to be founded first in our common welfare. Although we are autonomous, we may offer loving support to other groups by attending their meetings or offering other help. NA meetings thrive when groups look beyond their immediate needs to offer help to each other.

Love is the principle that guides us to see NA as a greater whole. This impacts our responsibility as autonomous groups. Our group's autonomous decisions, based on our love for NA, will serve to strengthen our efforts to serve others. Love encourages us to reach out to other members and other groups, finding ways to cooperate with them in carrying the message of recovery.

Anonymity applied to the Fourth Tradition reminds us that each group has an equal place in the Fellowship of NA. Larger groups are not more important than smaller groups; older groups are not "better" than newer groups. While all groups have the freedom to apply principles in whatever ways seem best to them, those same principles make each group an equal partner in recovery. Each group bears an equal responsibility in the work and in the reputation of NA.

Autonomy in NA gives groups the freedom to

act on their own to establish an atmosphere of recovery, serve their members, and fulfill our primary purpose. The responsibility that balances our autonomy reflects the principles expressed in the first three traditions. Preserving the unity of the NA Fellowship comes first. Next, we seek direction from a loving Higher Power. Then, we hold meetings that welcome everyone with a desire to stop using.

Healthy, vital groups are essential to the growth of Narcotics Anonymous. Groups provide a place where we can offer our most basic service: one addict reaching out to another with the message of recovery. Without our autonomous groups, we would be unable to fulfill our primary purpose.

TRADITION FIVE

Each group has but one primary purpose—to carry the message to the addict who still suffers.

Our primary purpose is at the heart of our service. With guidance from a loving Higher Power and a clear focus on this purpose, NA groups become a channel for the healing power of recovery. Narcotics Anonymous exists to help addicts find freedom from active addiction. If we were to espouse other ideas or pursue other goals, our focus would be blurred and our energies diminished. The Fifth Tradition asks us to practice integrity by keeping our purpose foremost.

Tradition Five helps our groups fulfill the fundamental reason for their existence: to carry the message to the addict who still suffers. As we learned in the Fourth Tradition, NA groups are free to find new and different ways of presenting meetings. This freedom is important; it protects and encourages diversity, letting us reach addicts by many means. In this autonomy, each group develops a character of its own. The character of the group is not its purpose, however. The message we carry is not our group personality but the message of Narcotics Anonymous—the principles of recovery.

What is the message that we are asked to carry? Groups carry the message of NA: hope and freedom from active addiction. This message may be voiced

in many ways. Sometimes we simply share that if we won't use any drugs, we won't get loaded. Other members share that they have found satisfying, productive lives in recovery. Sometimes the message we share is that, even though life may be painful, we can stay clean. The spiritual awakening we experience when we work the steps is also our message. When addicts experience the message of recovery, we find healing from our suffering, no matter what the cause. We can live drug-free and establish new lives. That is our message: that an addict, any addict, can stop using drugs, lose the compulsion to use, and find a new way to live.

The groups' focus on carrying the message is so important to the survival of NA that it is called our primary purpose. That means it is the most important thing we do. Nothing ought to take precedence over it. This is the most basic guideline by which groups may examine their motives and their actions.

There are many ways in which groups can further our primary purpose. Generally speaking, group members start by creating an atmosphere of recovery in their meetings. This includes extending a welcome to every addict who attends. Stable meetings that start on time carry a message of recovery. Effective meeting formats keep the primary purpose in focus and encourage members to participate in a way that expresses recovery. We lead by example, sharing experience instead of advice. Group members help further our purpose when they take per-

sonal responsibility for keeping the meeting recovery-oriented. All of our actions convey a message, and Tradition Five reminds us to make it a message of recovery.

There are many distracting influences that can divert us from our primary purpose. For instance, our groups may be tempted to use meeting time to discuss their business and finances or talk about some controversy. As individual members, we can get caught up in socializing with our friends, ignoring another addict who may be in pain and need our encouragement. But each time our focus is diverted from our primary purpose, the addict seeking recovery loses out.

Other influences can distort our group's focus on its primary purpose. From the money members contribute, our groups pay rent on their meeting space, buy literature and supplies, conduct activities, and support NA services. All of these can either help further our primary purpose or distract us from our focus. Some groups seek to outdo others with luxurious meeting spaces, extravagant refreshments, huge supplies of literature, and elaborate activities. When we do this, our focus is distracted away from our primary purpose and onto money, property, and prestige. We should try to establish a reputation for carrying the message—nothing more, nothing less. Money, literature, and meeting space are tools we can use to help us carry the message; however, they should serve us, not rule us.

The groups can provide many services to carry the message. Our primary service is the NA meeting, where addicts share their recovery directly with one another. Additional services like phonelines, public information work, and H&I panels also help carry the message. In rural areas and newer NA communities, groups are sometimes the only source of such services. However, most groups find they cannot maintain their focus on their recovery meetings and also carry out other services. For this reason, groups usually assign responsibility for such services to their area committees. That way, groups reserve their time and energy for carrying the message directly to the addict who still suffers.

Because carrying the message is so important, many groups take inventory periodically to help ensure that our primary purpose is still in focus. The Twelve Traditions may be used as an outline for a group inventory. Some groups use a specific set of inventory questions, such as: How well are we carrying the message of recovery? Are there addicts our group isn't reaching? How can we make our meetings more accessible? What can we do to make new members feel more at home? Has the atmosphere of recovery diminished? Would a change in our meeting format strengthen that atmosphere?

Considering the needs of the larger NA community may lead to other changes. For instance, if there are no step meetings in one town, a group may consider having meetings that focus on the steps.

There are many ways to carry the message and meet the needs of both the group and the NA community.

There is a power that works through this program. We tap this power when we practice the Twelfth Step as individuals, carrying the message to other addicts. When groups carry the message, the impact of the Twelfth Step is greatly multiplied. Even more impressive than sheer numbers of recovering addicts is the unity of purpose and the atmosphere of recovery found in meetings—a spiritual power. The evidence of that power in the group is hard to deny. It is a power we can draw on between meetings to stay clean.

Tradition Five focuses the group's priority on carrying the message. Members can do many things to further our primary purpose. For example, we show our care and our willingness to help by taking turns greeting people at the door, preparing lists of telephone numbers to distribute, or offering packets of literature to newcomers. When members come together as a group to undertake the task of carrying the message, they offer an attractive picture of recovery in action.

Many meetings are structured to carry the message to our newest members. These new members often need more encouragement to stay, more answers to their questions, more of our love and care. But the newest members are not the only addicts who need the message of recovery. The still-suffering addict with whom we share our hope may be

any one of us, regardless of clean time. Tradition Five is not limited to helping newcomers. The message of recovery is for all of us.

Applying spiritual principles

The Fifth Tradition complements the Twelfth Step: It asks *groups* to carry the message to addicts. As individuals, we are asked in the steps to apply principles in all our affairs; this is also important in our actions as groups. Some of the principles we have applied to help us observe the Fifth Tradition include integrity, responsibility, unity, and anonymity.

Integrity, or fidelity to the principles embodied in the Twelve Traditions, is demonstrated when groups carry the NA message of recovery. Many of our members have much to offer on a variety of subjects, but our fellowship has its own special message: freedom from active addiction through practice of NA's Twelve Steps and the support of the fellowship of recovering addicts. Groups demonstrate this when they offer vigorous, conscious support for addicts seeking to work the NA program. When groups conscientiously cultivate this kind of integrity, their meetings further our primary purpose.

The Fifth Tradition gives our groups a great responsibility: to maintain our fellowship's primary purpose. Each group is responsible to become as effective a vehicle for carrying the NA message as it can be. Allowing our groups to lose sight of our

primary purpose may deprive an addict of a chance to hear our message of hope. Each member is responsible to help the group keep our primary purpose in focus.

Unity is one of our greatest strengths in carrying the message. Unity of purpose keeps our focus on carrying the message. As groups, we work together to ensure not only our own personal recovery but the recovery of every NA member. The evidence of many addicts staying clean and seeking our common good is very persuasive. We don't recover alone.

In anonymity, our personal differences are insignificant compared to our primary purpose. When we come together as a group, our first task is to carry the message; all else ought to be set aside. Groups can practice the Fifth Tradition by reminding their members that the recovery message, not individual personalities, is primary in Narcotics Anonymous.

Narcotics Anonymous is a fellowship with meetings around the world. Our primary purpose is a common thread that unites us. Tradition Five defines the focus of Narcotics Anonymous. This focus also helps to ensure our survival as a fellowship. The Fifth Tradition asks us to serve other addicts by carrying the message that recovery is possible in Narcotics Anonymous. This concentrated focus protects the integrity of our fellowship.

TRADITION SIX

An NA group ought never endorse, finance, or lend the NA name to any related facility or outside enterprise, lest problems of money, property, or prestige divert us from our primary purpose.

While each group has but one primary purpose, there are many ways to fulfill that purpose. Our groups often go to great lengths to carry the message. We carry out our primary purpose as individuals, as groups, and through our service structure. In carrying the message, groups come in contact with other organizations in their areas. Good public relations can help our groups better fulfill their primary purpose, but cooperation with other organizations can also lead to conflict, diverting our groups from carrying the message. Tradition Six tempers our zeal to carry the message, establishing boundaries for our relations with others in the area.

Our fellowship's primary purpose defines us. We are a society of addicts sharing with others the hope of recovery in Narcotics Anonymous. When NA's identity becomes too closely tied to the identity of another organization, the clarity of our primary purpose is muddled, losing some of its power.

The Sixth Tradition warns us of three things that could blur the distinction between Narcotics Anonymous and other enterprises: endorsement, financing, and the lending of our name. An endorsement

is a public statement of support for another organization. Financing another organization further endorses its purpose. Lending our name to a related facility or outside enterprise—allowing an addiction treatment facility, for example, to call itself The NA Medical Center—is the ultimate endorsement, permanently tying our primary purpose to theirs in the public eye.

By establishing boundaries, the Sixth Tradition helps our groups avoid some of the problems that commonly arise between organizations. If we endorse an organization that later runs into trouble, our reputation will be damaged along with theirs. If we boost an outside enterprise that some find obnoxious, addicts seeking recovery may be discouraged from coming to our meetings. If we voice support for another organization, the public, the addict who still suffers, even our own members might confuse that organization's purpose with ours. If we fund a related facility or outside enterprise, money that could be used to fulfill our own primary purpose is diverted; if we later withdraw that funding, other problems occur. If we finance or lend our name to one organization instead of another, we can be drawn into a conflict between the two. By helping our groups avoid such problems, Tradition Six allows us to devote all our energy to carrying a clear NA message to addicts seeking recovery.

We must exist in the world. It's not possible to be entirely separate, evading all contact with outside

agencies. Not only is it impossible, it's not a good idea. Cooperation with others is healthy for Narcotics Anonymous. Contacts between our groups and the public help others understand NA better. They help increase public goodwill toward NA. They lead doctors, teachers, police, friends, and relatives to recommend NA to addicts who want recovery. They help us carry the message to addicts who can't get to regular meetings. Letting others know who we are and what we offer increases the chance that addicts seeking recovery will hear our message.

NA groups often cultivate good relations with nearby treatment facilities. They make it known that their meetings are always open to addicts from these facilities and make them welcome when they visit. There's a difference, though, between cooperation and endorsement. When a group's primary purpose becomes blurred by its relationship with some other facility or organization, it's time for the group to step back and examine that relationship. For instance, when a group or an area holds a dance, should it offer a reduced entry price to patients from such facilities? Why not just extend such reductions to *all* newcomers? We should ask these kinds of questions whenever our group's relationship with a related facility or outside enterprise becomes so close that our group appears to be linked with the other organization. By asking ourselves these questions, we help ensure that our cooperation with an outside agency does not inadvertently become an endorsement of that agency.

UNAPPROVED MATERIAL-NOT FOR USE IN NA MEETINGS

There are many related facilities and outside enterprises devoted to understanding addiction and aiding recovery. Like NA, each has its particular primary purpose that is reflected in its literature and its message. While that purpose may be similar to ours, it will not be the same as ours because the organization is separate from us. We use NA literature and speakers in our meetings to help us fulfill NA's primary purpose. An NA group that uses another organization's literature or speakers endorses that organization's primary purpose, not ours.

Although a few NA groups meet in their own buildings, most do not. Those who rent meeting space from other organizations need to take special care never to endorse, finance, or lend the NA name to the organizations from which they rent their meeting space. For instance, is the group paying substantially more to meet in a particular facility than it would somewhere else? Does this make it appear that the group endorses the facility in which it meets? Is the group better able to carry the NA message by meeting at that facility, or is the group funding an outside enterprise with its "rent" payment? When we devote our energies and funds to carrying the NA message, we free ourselves from distractions or confusion with the primary purpose of other organizations.

It's important to remember that we as NA members and groups are responsible for observing our Twelve Traditions. The facilities in which we meet

do not have this responsibility; neither do other organizations. If it appears that some outside organization or facility is compromising our traditions, we are responsible to discuss their actions with them. While we cannot demand that they change their behavior, a reasonable approach and open discussion will often lead to mutually satisfactory solutions.

A group's meetings provide a forum in which individual members can share their recovery with one another. The message we carry in our meetings can either enhance our efforts to fulfill our primary purpose or distract us from it. Each of us can play a part in carrying out Tradition Six by asking ourselves, "What do I do to clarify NA's relations with other organizations?" Many of us use a variety of resources in our personal programs of recovery and spiritual growth. Not all of them, however, relate directly to NA's primary purpose. Do we imply an endorsement of a related facility or outside enterprise when we share in an NA meeting about the good things we've found elsewhere? Do we distract other members at the meeting from NA's message of recovery or give new members the wrong impression about the Narcotics Anonymous program? No one can answer these questions for us. But by answering these questions for ourselves, we can each help free our group of problems that could divert us from our primary purpose.

Applying spiritual principles

The application of principles is the basis of our freedom. When we adhere to the principles of recovery, we are free to carry the message and interact with others, knowing that we will not compromise our purpose. Some of the principles that help us observe Tradition Six include humility, integrity, faith, harmony, and anonymity.

Humility reminds us of NA's role in society. We have a program that has provided much help to many addicts seeking recovery. We do not, however, have any other purpose in society than to carry the NA message, nor do we pretend that Narcotics Anonymous offers anything more than freedom from active addiction. It may be tempting to think of other good things we might do in the world or for each other if we extended our focus or closely allied ourselves with a wide range of related facilities or outside enterprises. These grandiose dreams serve only to divert us from our primary purpose. Carrying our message to the still-suffering addict is sufficient for us.

Carrying a clear message of recovery in NA reflects integrity. Our message is outlined in our Twelve Steps and Twelve Traditions and further articulated in NA literature. Because our message is also our identity, we take care not to confuse it with the beliefs or literature of other organizations.

We demonstrate faith when we don't trade our endorsement, funds, or name for the cooperation of

others. It's true that our friends in society can help us carry our message to addicts who need us. But our faith lies in the effectiveness of our message and the Higher Power that guides our recovery, not in the related facilities and outside enterprises we deal with. If a relationship with another organization compromises our devotion to carrying the recovery message, we need not be afraid to let go of that relationship. Our strength is in the power of the NA program. After all, it works!

The principle of harmony is both assumed and supported by Tradition Six. Our groups seek to cooperate with others in society whenever possible and as much as possible. Our contacts with others are made simple and straightforward when we let them know, right from the start, how far we can go in cooperating with them. By respecting the Sixth Tradition's boundaries in our group's relations with other organizations, we generate harmony in those relations.

Our identity as a fellowship is founded in anonymity and selfless service, carrying the message one addict to another. The relationships we have with outside organizations are not based on the personalities of our leaders; our groups themselves are responsible for their cooperation with other organizations, making those contacts stronger and more effective.

Additionally, anonymity helps us avoid blurring our purpose in our contacts with other organiza-

tions. Our relationships with outside agencies exist to help us fulfill our primary purpose, not merely to build our reputation or prestige. When we observe the spirit of anonymity, we seek nothing other than to carry the recovery message to the addict who still suffers.

Within the limits established by Tradition Six, we have tremendous freedom to carry the message of recovery and help other addicts. We have clear boundaries set by our identity as Narcotics Anonymous. When we take care to observe those boundaries, our outside relationships enhance our ability to carry the message to the addict who still suffers rather than diverting us from our primary purpose.

TRADITION SEVEN

*Every NA group ought to be fully self-supporting,
declining outside contributions.*

The Seventh Tradition adds further clarity to our group's public relations. Tradition Six cautioned us against funding other organizations, lest problems of money, property, or prestige divert us from our primary purpose. Tradition Seven encourages us to decline funding from other organizations for the same reason: to maintain our group's focus on its primary purpose. By paying our own expenses, we remain free to carry our own message.

We encourage every NA group to be fully self-supporting. We also recognize that many meetings don't start that way. Some meetings are started by one or two NA members who want to help carry the message to other addicts. Frequently, such members pay rent and buy literature for these meetings out of their own pockets. Sometimes they're given help by established NA groups or by the nearest area committee. Either way, it may take some time before a new meeting is able to stand on its own feet.

Other meetings—for instance, many in institutions—are started by nonmember professionals who've become acquainted with the Narcotics Anonymous program. Wanting to provide their clients with access to what NA has to offer, these professionals set a time, find a room, buy some

literature, give a *Group Booklet* to the addicts who've gathered, and help them start a meeting. After some exposure to the principles underlying the NA program, these recovering addicts begin taking responsibility for their meetings themselves.

How a meeting is begun is not nearly so important as how it grows. Our experience is that, once a meeting is established, it gathers momentum. The meeting begins attracting a group of addicts who attend on a fairly consistent basis. These addicts share their experiences with one another and help each other better understand NA's principles of recovery. At this point, the meeting becomes more than just an event; an NA group has evolved from the meeting, complete with members. With the evolution of an NA group, its members committed to supporting one another, the group as a whole is ready to take full responsibility for its obligations.

Many of us think of the Seventh Tradition as the money tradition. While we have come to associate this tradition of self-support with the funds we contribute, the spirit of the Seventh Tradition goes much farther than that. Whatever a group needs to fulfill its primary purpose should be provided by the group itself.

The question then is, what does a group need? First and foremost, it needs a message to carry—and that, it already has. In the course of its evolution, the group has attracted members who've proven to one another that an addict, any addict, can stop using

drugs, lose the desire to use, and find a new way to live. Without that message, the group has no reason to exist; with it, an NA group needs little more.

Beyond that, the needs of the group are simple. Groups need to rent meeting places where their members can gather and where newcomers can find them. Most groups find it important to buy NA literature which they make available at their meetings. The expenses associated with these things may be substantial, yet most groups can meet such expenses by passing the hat.

After paying their basic expenses, most groups contribute to the NA boards and committees that serve them. Phonelines, meeting lists, NA literature, H&I panels, and public information presentations all benefit the group. That's why service contributions are just as surely a part of a group's self-support obligation as the rent for its meeting room. Like the groups, NA service boards and committees decline contributions from sources outside the fellowship. Unlike the groups, however, our service boards and committees are not themselves fully self-supporting. They have been created to help the groups fulfill their primary purpose more effectively, and they depend on group contributions for the money they need to do their work.

To fulfill its purpose, the group also needs some things that don't cost a penny. A group needs someone to open its meeting room, set up the chairs, and prepare the literature table. In some groups, a

member offers to prepare refreshments, helping establish a hospitable environment for the newcomer. Most importantly, a group needs the consistent commitment of its members to show up and take part in its meetings. Upon that commitment rests the group's stability; without it, no group can survive long. From the commitment of its members, the group also draws its ability to carry our recovery message. Group service and active group membership are two vital contributions to group self-support, contributions that don't cost any money at all.

As simple as a group's needs are, a group's decision to become fully self-supporting does not usually require the commitment of extensive amounts of its members' money, time, or other resources. If a group is having problems sustaining itself, it may want to ask itself some questions: What is our primary purpose, and how do we fulfill it? What does our group need to fulfill its primary purpose? Have we confused our wants with our needs? When a group's sense of its needs have become unreasonable, the simplicity of the Fifth Tradition can help deflate those needs to their proper size.

But what if a group is still unable to pay its own way even after examining its understanding of the Fifth Tradition? Tradition Seven tells our groups that they should not seek outside contributions—but why not? What considerations keep us from seeking money outside the NA Fellowship?

First, the group will want to consider its identity

as a part of the Fellowship of Narcotics Anonymous. Recovery in NA is very different in a number of ways from our using. When we were using, many of us took whatever we could from whomever we could as often as we could. Our group's decision to become fully self-supporting, declining outside contributions, reflects the new way our members are living in recovery. Rather than taking what we want or need from others, we are paying our own way.

The group will also want to examine its identity as a group. When we were using, most of us looked out for ourselves and ourselves alone, not giving any thought for one another's welfare. An NA recovery group, on the other hand, is founded on its members' commitment to one another. Many of us have tried to find a way of making it on our own, but without success. We've found we need one another to survive and to grow. The NA group is both the expression and the fulfillment of that need we have for one another's support. An NA group reinforces the solidarity of its members and the foundation of their continued recovery by declining outside contributions.

"Alright," we say, "our group has made a commitment to become fully self-supporting. But what if the money we collect from passing the hat still isn't sufficient to meet our needs? What if we sold some T-shirts or jewelry to raise some cash or held a dinner and asked for a donation at the door? Perhaps the energy our members put into such activities

could be turned into the money we need to pay our bills.”

On the face of it, there doesn't seem to be any contradiction between the Seventh Tradition and these kinds of money-raising activities. Before engaging in such activities, however, the group might want to ask itself some questions. First, of course, is the question of need. For what purpose does the group seek these funds? We might also ask ourselves whether such activities, intended to raise money to help our group carry the message, might end up diverting us from carrying the message. Money-raising activities usually take a good bit of time to manage, time that might be better spent in fulfilling our primary purpose more directly. If fundraising activities are successful, bringing in more money than the group needs to meet its obligations, controversy over control of that money may well arise, distracting the group from its primary purpose. A group may also want to consider whether the atmosphere created by selling goods and services at its meetings might detract from the free, open atmosphere so conducive to recovery.

By and large, our groups have found that the simplest, straightest path to full self-support is through the voluntary contributions of their own members. For this reason, we discourage groups from engaging in fundraising activities. If a group is unable to provide for its own needs from the contributions of its members, perhaps group mem-

bers will want to consider increasing their contributions.

In the same breath as we speak of this, however, we need also recall our fellowship's Third Tradition, which affirms that the only requirement for membership is a desire to stop using. Our membership, whether we are speaking of membership in NA as a whole or group membership, does not depend on the amount of money we give; indeed, we aren't required to give any money at all in order to consider ourselves NA members.

If our group has carefully examined its expenses, trimmed them to match only what it needs to fulfill its primary purpose, and still doesn't bring in enough money to pay its own way, the group's members will be left with some questions only they can answer for themselves, individually: What do I get from the group? Does my personal recovery depend on its survival? Am I able to give more than I've already given and still meet my own financial responsibilities?

At the same time as we consider our levels of personal contributions to the group, we should remember that Tradition Seven speaks of the *group* as being self-supporting, not of one or two well-off group members paying all the group's expenses or doing all its work. Later, in the chapters on Traditions Nine and Twelve, we will look at rotating leadership as a way to keep a group, service board, or committee from becoming a mere extension of

one or two members' personalities. In the same way, the Seventh Tradition encourages the NA group as a whole to support itself, avoiding financial dependence on one member or another. We each do well in giving our part toward the group's self-support obligations without making the group overly dependent on our individual contributions.

In the end, our individual decisions and group commitments are entirely up to us because we are the ones who have to live with them. However, certain lines from our White Booklet, written in reference to the Twelve Steps, seem to apply equally to the observance of the Seventh Tradition—indeed, to all the traditions: “If you want what we have to offer, and are willing to make the effort to get it. . . these are the principles that made our recovery possible.” If we want what the group has to offer us individually, and if our group wants to reap the benefits associated with self-support, we will practice the principles that make those things possible.

Applying spiritual principles

Our Twelve Traditions describe those specific things that have been found to help our groups remain strong, lively, and free. Underlying the specifics of our traditions, however, are dozens of spiritual principles, any one of which could be applied to almost any of the Twelve Traditions. This broad field of principle is the ground upon which the traditions have grown. The more we cultivate this ground, the stronger our understanding and

application of each of the traditions themselves will be. Some of the principles which will strengthen our appreciation of the Seventh Tradition are gratitude, responsibility, faith, integrity, anonymity, and freedom.

The gratitude we speak of in regard to Tradition Seven is like the collective sense of direction the Second Tradition talks about; it is the gratitude of the NA group as a group. When NA members gather to share their recovery, they generate a sense of gratitude among themselves. They are grateful the group exists and want it to continue to be there for them and for the members yet to come. The gratitude of the group speaks, in part, through the group's collective commitment to support itself.

The group's decision to become fully self-supporting, declining outside contributions, reflects the group's sense of responsibility for itself. In recovery, we discard the illusion that the rest of the world is responsible to take care of us; rather, we take due pride in caring for ourselves. Individually, we demonstrate our newfound maturity by accepting the weight of our own burdens; collectively, we demonstrate our maturity by accepting responsibility for our group, neither seeking nor accepting outside contributions.

The burden of responsibility, however, may seem unbearable without an appreciation for the simplicity of the group's needs. The commitment to become self-supporting is not a commitment to raise vast

sums of money to fulfill sweeping programs. Rather, the group determines it will muster the few basic resources it needs to fulfill its simple primary purpose: to carry the message to the still-suffering addict. The ideal of simplicity, when applied to Tradition Seven, helps our groups avoid the heated conflicts that often arise over the control of great resources. Problems of money, property, and prestige need not divert our groups from their primary purpose when the simplicity of that purpose and of our needs is kept squarely in focus.

In understanding the principles underlying the Seventh Tradition, practical simplicity walks hand in hand with our faith in a Higher Power. So long as we take our direction from that Power, our needs are met. Likewise, the decision to decline outside contributions, meeting the group's needs from the group's own resources, is based firmly in faith. So long as our group remains devoted to fulfilling its primary purpose, its needs are met.

As members of an NA group, we have made a commitment to support one another in our recovery. Our group's commitment to become fully self-supporting reflects the group's integrity, its faithfulness to its fundamental identity. We support each other in recovery and, together, we fulfill our collective responsibilities as members of a self-supporting group.

The anonymity we exercise in accepting our group responsibilities reflects our integrity. The

anonymity of the Seventh Tradition means more than just contributing anonymously, without thought of recognition, though of course it does involve that. Anonymity in the context of Tradition Seven also means that all the contributions of a group's members are important. Money put in the basket, time put into setting up the meeting room, energy put into making newcomers welcome—all are part of the responsibility of the group, and all are equally important contributions to the self-supporting NA group.

Our anonymity, our integrity, our faith, our sense of simplicity, our acceptance of responsibility, our gratitude—together, all these things spell freedom. By encouraging our group to pay its own way, the Seventh Tradition gives our group the freedom to share its recovery as it sees fit, not obligated to outside contributors. Further, it gives our group the freedom that comes from inner strength, the strength that develops through applying spiritual principles. By making the decision to become fully self-supporting, our NA group assures that it will always have the resources it needs to survive and continue fulfilling its primary purpose.

TRADITION EIGHT

Narcotics Anonymous should remain forever nonprofessional, but our service centers may employ special workers.

Narcotics Anonymous offers a distinctly non-professional approach to the disease of addiction. We have no hospitals, no treatment centers, no outpatient clinics, none of the facilities associated with a professional enterprise. We do not diagnose anyone's condition or track the progress of our patients—in fact, we have no patients, only members. Our groups do not provide professional therapeutic, medical, legal, or psychiatric services. We are simply a fellowship of recovering addicts who meet regularly to help each other stay clean.

In discussing the Sixth Tradition, we considered the sufficiency of our message. Narcotics Anonymous groups need not rely on outside enterprises in order to effectively offer recovery from addiction. In the same way, Tradition Eight reminds us that our members need no professional credentials to be effective in carrying the NA message. The heart of the NA way of recovery from addiction is one addict helping another. We have no certified NA counselors; our varied experiences in recovery from drug addiction are all the credentials we need. The first-hand exposure each of us has in recovery from addiction is more than sufficient to qualify us to

carry the message to other addicts. Our members are not paid a salary for their Twelfth Step work, nor do our groups charge any dues or fees for carrying the NA message. This is what we mean when we say that Narcotics Anonymous should remain forever nonprofessional.

This is not to say that a member of Narcotics Anonymous should never take a job as a professional therapist of one sort or another. It is only to say that, at an NA meeting, a member's vocation is irrelevant. The therapeutic value in the message we share with one another lies in our personal experience in recovery, not in our credentials, our training, or our professional status.

We don't sell recovery; we share it freely with others in a spirit of love and gratitude. However, Narcotics Anonymous groups, service boards, and committees may require professional help in fulfilling their responsibilities. Tradition Eight makes a distinction between "selling our recovery" and paying people to help us do our service work. If one of our committees requires professional assistance in a service task, it's alright, for example, to contract the help of a lawyer or an accountant. If we need to employ someone to help us on a regular basis, a "special worker," we may give them a paycheck in return for the services they provide us. Special workers who are also NA members are not selling their recovery. They are simply providing professional service support we would otherwise have to hire nonaddicts to provide.

UNAPPROVED MATERIAL-NOT FOR USE IN NA MEETINGS

Applying spiritual principles

Tradition Eight is one of the simplest, most straightforward of the Twelve Traditions. Likewise, the principles underlying the Eighth Tradition are eminently practical ones: humility, prudence, anonymity, and integrity.

An NA group exercises humility when it does not pretend to be anything more or less than it is. We do not claim to be professionals or experts in anything. We are not physicians, psychiatrists, or therapists; we are recovering addicts. All we offer is our collective practical experience in getting clean and learning to live clean. The value of our program comes from the identification and trust that exist between one addict and another.

We further exercise humility when we recognize that sometimes we need professionals to help us fulfill our services. We place great emphasis on the therapeutic value of one addict helping another, sometimes to the extent that we are reluctant to hire professional assistance when we need it. But some NA services require too much time or expertise for our members to fulfill on a strictly volunteer basis. We mustn't allow our pride to prevent our fellowship from hiring the help it needs to support its services.

Neither should we hire special workers for jobs we can do ourselves. We must exercise prudence in employing professional assistance for our services. Most NA service responsibilities do not require spe-

cial expertise or large, consistent commitments of time. Our members are perfectly capable of fulfilling such responsibilities on a volunteer basis. By exercising prudence, we can distinguish between those tasks requiring the support of special workers and those we can fulfill voluntarily.

The Eighth Tradition reminds our groups of the value of anonymity. Professionals are people with certain specialized skills, often recognized by the credentials given them by a certifying panel. An NA group has no such recognized experts. All group members are experts in their own recovery, fully qualified to share that recovery with another addict.

Finally, Tradition Eight supports the integrity of the NA group by helping it preserve what is most important about its fundamental identity. What is Narcotics Anonymous, after all, but a fellowship of addicts freely sharing with one another the simple message of their own experience? The Eighth Tradition is a firm, permanent commitment on the part of each NA group to steadfastly maintain the feature of our program that is, indeed, of foremost value. By agreeing that Narcotics Anonymous should remain forever nonprofessional, we reaffirm our belief that the therapeutic value of one addict helping another is without parallel! This is the heart of our program; so long as that heart beats strongly, our fellowship and our recovery shall remain vital.

TRADITION NINE

NA, as such, ought never be organized, but we may create service boards or committees directly responsible to those they serve.

In our White Booklet, we read that “NA is a nonprofit fellowship or society of men and women for whom drugs had become a major problem. We are recovering addicts who meet regularly to help each other stay clean.” This is NA, as such—a simple fellowship using a nonprofessional, addict-to-addict approach to the disease of addiction. We are a fellowship, not a lobbying organization or a medical service or a chain of treatment facilities. We are nonprofessional. We have no rules, no fees, no governing bodies, and only one membership requirement: a desire to stop using. Our primary purpose is, quite simply, to carry the message. These are some of the traditional standards by which our groups may guide themselves, and our ultimate guiding authority is a Higher Power as it finds expression in the conscience of our members. That’s NA, as such, as we understand it. Our groups work as well as they do because they keep it simple, lest anything get in the way of carrying our message as simply and directly as possible, one addict to another.

Yet for all its emphasis on keeping things simple, Tradition Nine is not an excuse for *dis*-organized

service work; instead, it recognizes that our fellowship does require a certain degree of organization to fulfill its primary purpose. Rather than recommend that NA groups themselves become organized, the Ninth Tradition suggests that groups organize separate boards and committees to serve their needs. Just as we are nonprofessional but may hire professionals to help us, so we are not organized but may organize boards or committees to serve us. This arrangement ensures that NA, as such, maintains its uncluttered, direct approach to recovery while assuring our ability to fulfill service tasks requiring a certain amount of organization.

Okay, so we may create service boards or committees. Now we must ask ourselves, why would we want to create such things? What are the needs these boards and committees would fulfill? To answer this question, let's look at how an NA group evolves, as we did when considering the Seventh Tradition.

In the beginning, an area's first NA group only needs to gather its members together so they can help one another stay clean and carry their message to other addicts. As the group grows, it begins taking care of a variety of business related to its meetings, trying to ensure that the message is carried as effectively as possible. To maintain the focus of its recovery meetings, the group usually conducts its business meeting separately, keeping NA, as such, as simple as possible.

As the group grows even larger, it often sprouts new groups. To maintain some of the unity and camaraderie that existed when there was only one group in the area, these groups elect representatives who meet periodically. These representatives share information with one another about how their individual groups are doing and help one another find solutions to problems one group or another may be having. From time to time, they may even organize a joint recovery meeting or social activity, gathering the entire NA community together.

Sooner or later, the groups realize the potential they have in this committee of representatives. Through this committee, the groups can combine their guidance and resources so that each of them can function more effectively and all, together, can carry the message farther. The groups may ask their committee to buy bulk supplies of literature, making it easier for each group to procure NA books and pamphlets. The groups might ask their committee to compile a directory for distribution at meetings throughout the area, making it easier for addicts to find out where NA meetings are being held. The groups may ask that public information, hospitals and institutions, and phonline programs be set up, letting still-suffering addicts who might not hear of NA by word of mouth know of the fellowship's existence and increasing general awareness of Narcotics Anonymous. The point is, the development of these services is based squarely on the groups' needs.

We create these boards and committees to serve us in fulfilling those needs.

First, the groups define their needs; then, they create the boards and committees which will serve them. Once created, how do we assure that our service boards and committees will remain directly responsible to those they serve? We do this, first and foremost, through consistent communication. Through their representatives, groups communicate with the boards and committees serving them. The groups provide regular information about their condition and their activities. They communicate their concerns, their needs, their ideas, and their wishes. This information helps our boards and committees better understand and serve the needs of the groups.

Communication is a two-way street. Groups share information and guidance with the boards and committees serving them. Then these boards and committees report back to the groups to which they are responsible, describing their operations, discussions, and plans. Responsible service boards and committees consult the groups in matters directly affecting them and seek direction from the groups in matters not already covered by existing policy. By maintaining regular two-way communication between NA groups and the boards and committees serving them, we create an atmosphere of responsibility that serves our fellowship and its primary purpose well.

Applying spiritual principles

Because the Ninth Tradition empowers the groups to establish a service structure—not a simple thing—many of us think of Tradition Nine as being very complex. In reality, the spiritual principles underlying this tradition are very simple. The Ninth Tradition focuses, first, not on the relationship between groups and service committees but on NA, as such. We are a fellowship of recovering addicts who help one another stay clean, nothing more.

Whenever possible, organized service work should be kept distinct from the groups so that they can remain free to simply and directly fulfill our primary purpose, addict to addict. The boards and committees we do organize, we organize on the basis of need only, using the simplest guidelines possible. We organize them solely to serve us, not to establish a complex governing bureaucracy. The Ninth Tradition is far from complicated; in fact, it speaks throughout of simplicity.

In the same way, Tradition Nine speaks of anonymity. When the Ninth Tradition exhorts NA, as such, never to become organized, it is telling us that we ought not create a governing hierarchy, a top-down bureaucracy dictating to our groups and members. As we noted in the Second Tradition, our leaders are not governors but servants taking their directions from the collective conscience of those they serve. Our primary purpose, not the personalities of our trusted servants, is what defines NA, as

such. To reinforce the anonymity of Tradition Nine, our groups, service boards, and committees practice various systems of rotating leadership so that no one personality ever dominates.

Another principle implicit in the Ninth Tradition is the principle of humility. Each group on its own is somewhat limited in its ability to fulfill its primary purpose; it has only so many members, so much time, and so many dollars to use in carrying the message by itself. However, when a number of groups combine their resources by joining together to form a service board or committee, they enhance their ability to fulfill their primary purpose. Together, they become able to do what they could not do alone.

The principle of humility also applies to the boards and committees spoken of in our Ninth Tradition. These boards and committees are established to serve only, not to govern. They are directly responsible to the groups and are always subject to the explicit direction of the groups. Although our service boards and committees may do much to help our groups fulfill their primary purpose, it is in the groups where NA, as such, comes to focus, not in the boards and committees that serve them.

Prudence is one of the guiding principles behind the Ninth Tradition relationship between the groups and the boards or committees that serve them. Groups are responsible to consider their needs carefully, planning prudently before they create boards

and committees. There is nothing that will complicate the simplicity of NA, as such, more than a needlessly elaborate array of committees, boards, and subcommittees.

The groups' responsibility does not end with the establishment of a board or committee to fulfill their service needs; in fact, that is only the beginning. As long as the committee remains active, the groups should maintain familiarity with its affairs. The groups should also provide continuing guidance to the committee. Our boards and committees cannot be held accountable to the groups they serve unless the groups play a responsible role in their service relationships.

Finally, the Ninth Tradition speaks of fidelity. Narcotics Anonymous groups join together, combining their resources to create service boards and committees that will help them better fulfill their primary purpose. Those boards and committees are not called to govern Narcotics Anonymous; they are called, rather, to faithfully execute the trust given them by the groups they serve. With a minimum of organization, our service boards and committees perform tasks on behalf of the groups, helping our groups remain free to do what they do best, simply and directly. Our fidelity to the Ninth Tradition assures that the simple, spontaneous atmosphere of recovery shared one addict to another in the NA group is never organized, legislated, or regulated out of existence.

TRADITION TEN

Narcotics Anonymous has no opinion on outside issues; hence the NA name ought never be drawn into public controversy.

Narcotics Anonymous is a society of recovering addicts who help one another stay clean by applying certain simple spiritual principles. Our primary purpose, as groups and as a fellowship, is to offer that same help to any addict seeking recovery. Aside from that, NA has no opinions whatsoever. By refusing to take sides on other issues, we avoid becoming embroiled in public controversies that could distract us from our primary purpose. This is the message of our Tenth Tradition.

To most of us, it probably seems obvious that Narcotics Anonymous, as a fellowship, has no opinion on the pressing world issues of our day. Most of these issues have little to do with either addiction or recovery. But there are a great number of addiction-related issues that others might expect a worldwide society of recovering drug addicts to take positions on. "What is NA's opinion," we are sometimes asked, "on the addiction treatment industry, other twelve-step fellowships, the legalization of drugs, addiction-related illnesses, and all the rest?" Our answer, according to Tradition Ten, is that our groups and our fellowship take no position, pro or con, on any issues except the NA program itself. We

maintain neutrality on such issues so that we can maintain our focus on what we do best: sharing recovery from one addict to another.

However, even in explaining our own program in public, we may find ourselves treading on controversial ground. NA's views on total abstinence, on the possibility of recovering in society without long-term institutionalization, on the disease concept of addiction, even our broad views on spirituality are not met with universal acceptance. Others who deal with addiction and recovery may view these matters very differently than we do. We cannot deny those aspects of our program that others take exception to. We can, however, take care to explain our program in such a way as not to invite controversy deliberately. "We do not suggest that everyone adopt our views, nor do we oppose those with different views," we can explain. "We simply want you to know what the Narcotics Anonymous program is like." So long as we focus, as groups and as a fellowship, on our recovery experience rather than our opinions of why or how NA works, we will stay as far as possible from public controversy.

Tradition Ten restricts NA, as a fellowship, from stating opinions on outside issues. However, it places no such restriction on the individual member. In Narcotics Anonymous, we believe strongly in personal freedom. Addicts who have a desire to stop using can become members of NA simply by saying so. We have no dues or fees, no pledges to

sign, no promises to make to anyone, ever. Though a spiritual program, we encourage our members to develop their own understanding of a Higher Power. Even our leaders are only trusted servants, with no power to tell individual members what to do, think, or say. NA members are encouraged to think for themselves, to develop their own opinions, and to express those opinions as they see fit.

The only caution Tradition Ten offers individual NA members is that, when speaking publicly, we think through what we're going to say before we say it. In certain situations, anything an NA member says will be taken as NA's opinion, even when the situation itself has nothing to do with Narcotics Anonymous and the member clearly states that the views expressed are strictly personal. It's not our fault if others misinterpret what we say as individuals; this does not, however, make the complications arising from such misinterpretations any less serious for NA. We may be able to avoid such complications before they arise simply by thinking carefully before we speak in public.

But what about speaking in a recovery gathering? Does the Tenth Tradition tell us that, as individual recovering addicts, we must not talk in NA meetings about the challenges we face? No, it does not. While a particular problem may be an outside issue, its effect on our recovery is not; everything affecting a recovering addict's life is material for sharing. If a problem we are having impacts our

ability to stay clean and grow spiritually, it's not an outside issue. Many things can put us off balance and challenge our recovery. We often discuss such challenges with one another at our meetings, seeking to ease our personal burdens by sharing them with our fellow NA members. We ask others to share how they have applied the principles of the program in similar circumstances, recovering their balance and strengthening their recovery. We need no one's permission to talk about such things in our meetings.

But, for all that, we all know that controversial personal opinions can distract our meetings from their primary purpose. If everything is recovery material, yet we want to help our meetings retain their focus on recovery, how do we decide what to share? We can ask ourselves some questions: Am I sharing from my experience, or am I expounding an opinion? As an individual, am I dwelling in the problem or seeking the solution? Do I share to draw the group together or to force the group into separate camps? Do I make it clear that what I say, I say for myself, *not* for Narcotics Anonymous? So long as we keep our common welfare and our primary purpose in focus, we will avoid the kind of controversy that distracts us from recovery.

Applying spiritual principles

Foremost among the principles our groups and our fellowship apply in practicing Tradition Ten is the principle of unity. For all the diversity of indi-

vidual opinion among our members, Narcotics Anonymous itself is united in having no opinion on any issues apart from its own program. As a fellowship, we agree to take positions only on those ideas that have drawn us together, our principles of recovery, not on the many personal opinions that might divide us.

The Tenth Tradition is an exercise in responsibility. As groups and as a fellowship, we are responsible to carry our message to the still-suffering addict. We are responsible to provide an atmosphere in which recovering addicts can share freely with one another. To do these things effectively, we must stay as free of the distractions of public controversy as possible. We may not be able to avoid all public controversy, because various features of the Narcotics Anonymous program itself—such as our views on total abstinence—may arouse a certain amount of contention in some public quarters. However, we absolutely can avoid any controversies which might arise from groups or the fellowship taking positions on issues entirely outside the scope of our program.

Individual NA members responsibly exercise the Tenth Tradition by personally guarding NA's neutrality whenever and wherever they speak. Publicly, we differentiate between our personal opinions and those of NA, avoiding the expression of any personal opinions at all in circumstances where the difference might not be recognized. In meetings, NA members make it clear that what we share is our

own experience, not the position of Narcotics Anonymous, providing as little opportunity as possible for misinterpretation. The way we speak as NA members often affects how others view NA; therefore, as responsible members, we speak carefully, guarding the neutrality that is so important to the welfare of us all.

To fulfill Tradition Ten, our groups, service boards, and committees must exercise prudence in their public contacts. Elements of our fellowship are constantly in touch with others in society. Groups maintain contacts with their meeting facilities and those in their neighborhoods; H&I subcommittees, with facility administrators; public information workers, with health professionals, charitable organizations, government agencies, and the media. In all our contacts with society, we must take care not to express any opinions on issues outside the scope of our program. Such prudence will protect our credibility in the public eye on the only issue that truly concerns Narcotics Anonymous: our program of recovery from addiction.

By practicing the Tenth Tradition, we demonstrate our belief in the value of anonymity. All of us have our opinions. But when we speak as groups and as a fellowship, we do not take positions on the opinions of individuals. What we have to share with the public is our fellowship's message, not our personal opinions.

Tradition Ten is supremely practical. The only

issue upon which our fellowship is willing to publicly stake its reputation is the NA program itself. Underlying the practicality of the Tenth Tradition, however, can be found a fundamental spiritual principle, that of humility. Narcotics Anonymous does not claim to have the answer to every trouble in the world. We do not even claim that we necessarily have the only answer to addiction. When we share in public, as groups or as a fellowship, we share only our message. We talk about what we do, neither supporting nor opposing what anyone else does. We are what we are, and that's all that we are: a society of recovering drug addicts sharing their recovery with one another and offering the same to the addict who still suffers. We speak simply about our program, knowing that our effectiveness will attract more goodwill than any amount of promotion. Our program has worked for us and is available for others interested in recovery. If we can be of service, we stand ready to help.

TRADITION ELEVEN

*Our public relations policy is based on
attraction rather than promotion;
we need always maintain personal anonymity
at the level of press, radio, and films.*

The Eleventh Tradition is the cornerstone of NA's public relations policy. But Tradition Eleven is only one of six traditions that address various aspects of our relations with the public. The Third and Fifth Traditions talk about the primary purpose and ultimate target of our public relations efforts. Traditions Six and Seven describe the nature of our relations with other organizations, and the Tenth Tradition details our policy concerning public pronouncements on issues outside the scope of our recovery program. Clearly, our traditions are just as concerned with our public relations as they are with our internal relations.

Most NA groups have some sort of contact with the public in their everyday affairs. But the public relations spoken of in the Eleventh Tradition are more deliberate than our group's routine encounters with those outside the fellowship. The existence of a public relations "policy" implies the importance of a public relations "program" in carrying out our fellowship's primary purpose. Public information work, done properly, is *not* promotion; rather, it seeks to make NA attractive to those who might

need us. As NA groups, service boards, and committees, we deliberately and energetically cultivate good public relations, not as an incidental result of our normal activity but as a way to better carry our message to addicts. Narcotics Anonymous is not a secret society; Tradition Eleven speaks to personal anonymity, not fellowship anonymity. The better known we are by the public, the more likely it is that addicts seeking recovery—or their friends, relatives, or co-workers—will think of us and know where to find us when they decide to seek help. One way to take part in NA's public relations program is to become involved in the local public information subcommittee.

The Eleventh Tradition tells us that, when we engage in public relations activity, we are to speak simply and directly of what Narcotics Anonymous is and what we do. We are not to make exaggerated claims about NA. Our public relations efforts should be as inviting and nonpromotional as our program itself, saying to addicts and society at large, "If you want what we have to offer, this is what we are and how we work. If we can be of service, please let us know."

Some organizations use celebrity members as public spokespersons, hoping to enhance the organization's credibility by tying it to the celebrity's status. This may be fine for other organizations. But Tradition Eleven tells us in no uncertain terms that, in NA's public relations efforts, we must never do

this—not with celebrity members, not with any member. If our fellowship used a celebrity member in a public announcement about NA and the celebrity later relapsed or otherwise suffered a loss of prestige, what good would that do our fellowship's credibility? The same could apply to any individual member put in the public spotlight on NA's behalf. The credibility of NA's message can be greatly affected by NA's messengers. In the public eye—including press, radio, films, and all other media—we need always maintain personal anonymity.

The same applies to other kinds of public information work. Public anonymity helps keep the focus of our public relations on the NA message, not the PI workers involved. We never do PI work alone because a team—even a pair—better displays NA as a fellowship to the public, while individuals tend to draw attention to themselves. Teams also tend to keep the personalities of their members in check, the better to ensure that NA and not the individual addict is what we present to the public. The truism that “an addict alone is in bad company” applies to our public relations efforts just as well as to our personal recovery.

In most circumstances, though, personal anonymity is a purely personal decision. However closely we may have guarded the secret of our addiction, most of those close to us probably knew we were in trouble when we were using. Today it may be helpful to tell them about our recovery and our membership in Narcotics Anonymous.

UNAPPROVED MATERIAL-NOT FOR USE IN NA MEETINGS

Other circumstances may also warrant the disclosure of our NA membership. When a friend tells us about the struggles another person is having with addiction, we may want to let that friend know about Narcotics Anonymous and what it has done for us. When a co-worker has a drug problem, we may want to share our experience with that person. None of us will want to indiscriminately trumpet all the gory details of our addiction to everyone in town, nor will we disclose our NA membership to everyone we meet. When we think we may be helpful to someone, however, it may be appropriate to share a bit of our story and the recovery we've found in Narcotics Anonymous.

All our members play a part in our public relations, whether or not they're involved in public information work. When individual addicts demonstrate recovery at work in their lives, they become our strongest attraction, a living testament of NA's effectiveness. Seeing us now, those who know what we once were like will spread the word to those they meet that NA works. The further that message is carried, the more likely it is that addicts seeking recovery will be attracted to the warm, loving support of our fellowship.

By the same token, we must remember that, wherever we go, we always represent NA to some degree. If we are seen acting poorly while we prominently display an NA logo on our T-shirt, we carry a distinctly unattractive message about our

fellowship to the public. What we say and what we do reflects on our NA recovery and the NA Fellowship. As responsible NA members, we want that reflection to be a source of attraction rather than a source of embarrassment.

Applying spiritual principles

Tradition Eleven is an expression of our faith in the effectiveness of our program. As a fellowship, our primary purpose is to carry the recovery message to the still-suffering addict. To fulfill that primary purpose, we do not need a promotional public relations policy. To gain public goodwill and attract addicts to our meetings, all we need to do is clearly and simply describe the Narcotics Anonymous program. We need neither fanfare, overblown claims, nor celebrity endorsements to build our public relations. We have faith that the effectiveness of our fellowship, once made known, will speak for itself.

The principle of service, critical to the application of our Eleventh Tradition, is not a passive principle. To be of maximum service to the still-suffering addict, we must energetically seek to carry our message throughout our cities, towns, and villages. Our public relations policy is based on attraction, to be sure, not promotion. But to attract the still-suffering addict to our program, we must take vigorous steps to make our program widely known. The better and broader our public relations, the better we will be able to serve.

Earlier in this chapter, we spoke of the more

practical aspects of public anonymity. But, as we will see in the next chapter, anonymity is far more than just a practical consideration to be taken into account in carrying out our public relations program. Each of us has our own life, our own words, and our own story, all adding dimension and color to the message of our fellowship. But the message we carry to society is not the message of how great we are as individuals. The primary purpose of our public relations efforts is to tell the story of Narcotics Anonymous and what our program offers to the still-suffering addict. Our practice of public anonymity is built on the spiritual foundation of all our traditions, ever reminding us to place principles before personalities.

TRADITION TWELVE

Anonymity is the spiritual foundation of all our traditions, ever reminding us to place principles before personalities.

In personal recovery, we seek to replace self-will with the guidance of a Higher Power in our personal affairs. In the same way, the traditions describe a fellowship that takes its collective guidance from spiritual principles rather than individual personalities. That kind of selflessness is what the Twelfth Tradition means by the word "anonymity," and it is the spiritual foundation upon which Narcotics Anonymous is built. Tradition Twelve is all the traditions rolled up in one, summarizing and reinforcing the message of the previous eleven.

Anonymity is essential in preserving the stability of our fellowship, making personal recovery possible. Recovery is a delicate thing. It grows best in a stable, supportive environment. Each of us and each of our groups plays a part in maintaining that stability. Our unity is so precious that, given a choice between fulfilling our own wishes and preserving our fellowship's common welfare, we put the best interests of NA first. We do this not only out of enlightened self-interest but out of our sense of responsibility to our fellow addicts. The principle of NA unity comes before the fulfillment of our personal wishes.

Anonymity is the primary principle underlying

our tradition of membership. While we all have our personal differences, NA's only membership requirement is what we have in common: a desire to stop using. This simple principle draws the diverse personalities of those who suffer from our disease together in a common fellowship of recovery.

The principle of anonymity lies at the core of our fellowship's understanding of group conscience. The ideas of each individual group member have their importance, but the group takes its guidance from the collective conscience of all its members. Before the group makes a decision, its members consult their Higher Power, seeking spiritual guidance on the matter at hand. Their individual voices humbly join in developing a collective sense of God's will for the group, and a strong common voice arises out of that mix to guide us all. We call this group conscience. The same principle applies to NA's concept of leadership. Though individual members serve as NA leaders, these leaders act only as our servants, carrying out their duties in accordance with the group conscience. The principles of selfless service and collective guidance come before the personalities of our trusted servants.

Just as the principle of anonymity guides the evolution of a group's collective conscience, so it also applies to group autonomy. Each NA group is, of course, entirely free to fulfill its primary purpose as it sees fit, developing its own way of doing things and its own group personality. Our fellowship

places only one restriction on this near-total liberty: The group may not exercise its personality at the expense of neighboring groups or NA as a whole. The welfare of each NA group depends, to an extent, on the welfare of all NA groups. Our groups do not seek ascendancy over one another; rather, they join and cooperate to work for the greater good of the fellowship as a whole. The principle of anonymity draws our autonomous groups together for the common welfare of them all.

The principle of anonymity shapes our primary purpose. Although individual ambition and personal purpose may provide motivation for our development as human beings, our fellowship is guided by its collective purpose: to carry our message to the still-suffering addict. When we enter Narcotics Anonymous, we leave our personal agenda at the door. We seek to help others rather than only ourselves. This selfless principle, not personal ambition, defines the primary purpose of our groups.

Anonymity guides our fellowship's interactions in society. We are not a secret organization; we are happy to see our name becoming better known throughout the world with each passing year. However, we do not trade that name for the endorsement of organizations that might possibly help us further our primary purpose. Nor do we attempt to gain public influence by asserting the prestige of our fellowship's name. If we are fulfilling our primary purpose, society will see our usefulness. We will

have no need to trade our endorsement for the support of others. The good spoken of us by our fellowship's friends will be sufficient recommendation.

Anonymity is one of the guiding principles behind the way our groups practice the Seventh Tradition. We believe in the value of selfless generosity for its own sake. For this reason, we choose to receive support from our members anonymously. We also encourage each group as a whole to become fully self-supporting, not dependent on only one or two individual members. The principle of selfless giving, without expectation of personal distinction or reward, goes hand-in-hand with the principle of collective responsibility. Together, they assure both the spiritual solidarity and the financial stability of our groups.

This same principle of selfless anonymity is the spiritual foundation of our Eighth Tradition. In Narcotics Anonymous, we have no professional Twelfth Steppers. Rather, we use the simple language of empathy to freely share with one another the spiritual experience we call recovery. A spiritual experience cannot be bought or sold; it can only be given away. The more we freely share that experience, the more we strengthen the empathy that joins us together. This tradition reminds us to place the principle of anonymous, selfless giving before whatever personal desires we may have for recognition or reward.

In Narcotics Anonymous, we apply the principle of anonymity in the way we structure our service organization. Our fellowship has no authoritarian hierarchy. We create boards and committees solely to serve us, not to govern. The various elements of our service structure are guided by the primary purpose and collective conscience of our fellowship and are held directly accountable for the service they do on our behalf. Those who serve on our various boards and committees are expected to do so not to seek power, property, or prestige for themselves, but to selflessly serve the fellowship that has made their recovery possible.

Almost all our groups, service boards, and committees rotate different members through their service positions, rarely asking one individual to serve in a particular position of responsibility more than one or two terms in a row. The practice of rotation emphasizes our fellowship's belief in the value of anonymity in service. NA service is not primarily a personal endeavor; rather, it is the collective responsibility of our fellowship as a whole. This doesn't mean that we do not appreciate the care, experience, and insight that individuals may offer in carrying out their service duties. However, we place the principle of anonymity in service before the personalities of our individual trusted servants. Collective responsibility, not personal authority, is the guiding force behind NA services.

The principle of anonymity gives form to our

fellowship's public voice. Each of our many members has personal opinions on a wide range of subjects. The public message our fellowship carries, however, is the message of our collective experience in recovery from addiction. As groups and as a fellowship, we have no opinions on anything but the NA program itself. In our interactions with society, we present only the principles of our program, not our members' personal opinions about other issues.

Anonymity applies not only to our public pronouncements but is the principle underlying the whole of our fellowship's public relations policy. In our public contacts, we base the credibility of our program on NA's effectiveness, not on the personal reputation of any individual member. We seek to attract addicts and gain public goodwill solely by virtue of what we have to offer, not by grandiose promotionalism. Exaggerated claims about NA cannot take the place of the simple, proven validity of our message as the basis of our public relations policy.

Twelfth Tradition anonymity or "namelessness" serves a number of practical functions in our fellowship, each of which has broad spiritual implications. By reminding us that "what's said in this meeting stays in this meeting," our meeting formats help foster an atmosphere in which none of us need to fear public disclosure of what we share in the intimacy of our groups. They also remind us that the message, not the messenger, is what's most important about the sharing that occurs in our meetings.

Twelfth Tradition anonymity also means that, in the final analysis, our personal differences make no difference: In NA, in recovery, we are all equal. It's true that we all come into Narcotics Anonymous with our own personal histories, using patterns, educational and social backgrounds, talents, and shortcomings. But for the purpose of our own recovery, our occupational identity has no bearing on our ability to care for one another in NA. A college degree, a trust fund, illiteracy, poverty—these circumstances that so powerfully affect so many other areas of our lives will neither help nor hinder our chances at recovery. Likewise, they will not aid or impede our efforts to carry the message one addict to another.

We are equal in NA membership. We are all, at last, anonymous “parts of” rather than uniquely “apart from” the NA Fellowship. The anonymity spoken of in our Twelfth Tradition means that, finally, we who have suffered so long from the isolating disease of addiction “belong.”

Truly, anonymity is the spiritual foundation of all our traditions. Without it, the unity upon which personal recovery depends would dissolve in a chaos of conflicting personalities. With it, our groups are given a body of guiding principle, our Twelve Traditions, helping them join the personal strengths of their members in a fellowship that supports and nurtures the recovery of us all.

We pray that Narcotics Anonymous never be-

comes a gray, faceless collection of addicts without personalities. We enjoy the color, the compassion, the initiative, the rough-and-tumble liveliness that arises from the diverse personalities of our members. In fact, our diversity is our strength. We find that the stronger our individual members are, the more strongly united our fellowship becomes. This is a great paradox of NA recovery: In joining together in a commitment to the greater good of Narcotics Anonymous, our own welfare is enhanced beyond measure. In surrendering self-will, humbly placing whatever individual power we may have at the service of the whole, we find an amazing power not only greater than our own but greater than the sum of all its parts. In serving the needs of others selflessly—anonymously—we find our own needs served in turn far better than we ever could have imagined. In joining anonymously in a fellowship with other recovering addicts, placing the welfare of the group ahead of our own, our own spiritual growth is enhanced beyond measure, not diminished. This is what Tradition Twelve means when it says that anonymity is the spiritual foundation of all our traditions. So long as we place spiritual principles first, our individual personalities can grow and flourish like never before, ensuring that our fellowship also continues to flourish, strong and free.

Our common welfare depends upon our unity. The only hope we have of maintaining that unity

amidst the tremendous diversity we find in Narcotics Anonymous is by the application of certain common principles: those found in the Twelve Traditions. So long as we place the practice of those common principles before the exercise of our individual personalities, all will be well.

INDEX

IT WORKS: HOW AND WHY

- | | |
|--|--|
| acceptance, 7, 11-12, 66-67, 128-129 | courage, 10, 34, 35, 46-47, 73-74, 81, 105 |
| addiction, 1-2, 37, 145 | decision, 145-146 |
| amends, 77, 80, 84-90, 99 | defects, 50-51, 54, 55, 56, 58-59, 60-61, 94 |
| anonymity, personal, 202-203 | denial, 3, 4, 96-97 |
| assets, 34, 43, 61, 99, 100 | desire, 142, 143, 144-146 |
| atmosphere of recovery, 158-159 | discipline, 55, 95, 109 |
| attraction, 143, 161, 179, 201-202, 212 | disease, 1-4, 10-11, 102 |
| autonomy 124, 149-156, 157, 208-209 | diversity, 125-126, 213-214 |
| balance, 95, 99, 100, 154 | encouragement, 143-144 |
| committees, service | endorsement, 164-165, 209-210 |
| boards, 174, 188, 211 | equality, 136, 213 |
| commitment, 20-21, 28-29, 31, 45, 124, 126, 129, 132, 146, 176 | faith, 15-16, 26-27, 37, 59-60, 67, 68-69, 139, 169-170, 181, 205 |
| common needs, 151-152 | fears, 23, 33, 37, 45, 52, 73, 80-81 |
| common welfare, 123-131, 152, 176, 207, 208-209, 214-215 | fellowship, 9, 50, 56-57, 124-125, 127-128 |
| communication, 126-127, 134, 138, 190 | fidelity, 162, 193 |
| compassion, 63, 147 | forgiveness, 74-75, 81 |
| compulsion, 2-3 | freedom, 53, 70-71, 72, 79, 90, 91-92, 109-110, 148, 149-152, 155-156, 157, 172, 182 |
| confidentiality, 212 | fundraising, 176-178 |
| conscience, 133 | God, 26, 49-50, 53, 68, 78-79, 87, 105-106 |
| conscious contact, 103 | God's will, 27, 31, 103, 104, 108-109 |
| controversy, public, 195 | |

- gratitude, 91-92, 109-110, 120, 180
- group conscience, 133-137, 208
- group inventory, 153-154, 160, 161-162
- group needs, 173-174, 175
- group personality, 149, 157, 160-161, 171
- harmony, 170
- Higher Power, 17-18, 29, 102, 132-133
- honesty, 5, 13-14, 34, 46, 52, 73, 81-82, 98
- hope, 16, 21, 99-100
- humility, 19, 47, 51, 57, 63, 65-67, 77-78, 81-83, 90-91, 96, 139-140, 147-148, 169, 185, 192, 200
- insanity, 14-15
- integrity, 140, 162, 169, 181-182, 186
- interdependence, 123
- intimacy, 38-40, 88-89
- inventory, 32-44, 93, 94-95, 96
- joy, 30, 109
- leaders, 137, 208
- love, 53, 130, 155
- meditation, 104-105, 106
- meeting format, 151
- membership, 124-125, 142-148, 174-175, 207-208
- membership requirements, 142-148, 178, 207-208
- message, carrying the, 115-119, 161-162
- message, NA's, 157-158
- money, property, prestige, 159
- morals, 34-35, 44, 97-98
- NA as such, 187
- newcomers, oldtimers, 161-162
- nonprofessional, 183-184, 210
- obsession, 2-3
- open-mindedness, 13-14, 19, 107, 136, 140, 154-155
- opinions, 133
- opinions, personal, 195-196, 198-199, 211-212
- outside enterprises, 209-210
- outside issues, 194-195, 196-197, 211-212
- patience, 67
- perseverance, 10, 29, 36, 45, 58, 88
- Power greater than ourselves, 13, 17
- powerlessness, 1, 9-10, 103, 118
- prayer, 26, 49, 68, 70, 103, 104-105, 106, 107-108
- primary purpose, 132, 142, 150, 152-153, 156, 157-163, 164, 171, 172, 175, 194, 209, 211
- promotion, 201-202, 212

- prudence, 185-186, 192-193, 199
- public relations, 153, 164, 165-166, 167-168, 171, 195, 196, 198-199, 201, 209-210, 211-212
- relapse, 94
- related facilities, 166-167
- relationships, 38-40, 50, 52, 53, 84, 88-89, 99-100
- remorse, 56, 72-73, 87
- resentments, 38, 74
- reservations, 6
- responsibility, 27, 57, 72, 76-77, 123-124, 137-138, 149, 150-151, 152-154, 154, 155-156, 162-163, 175-176, 178, 180, 193, 197, 198-199, 204-205, 211
- sanity, 15, 19
- self-acceptance, 43, 50
- self-centeredness, 4, 36-37, 47, 56, 59, 100
- selflessness, 91, 100, 116, 119, 129-130, 135
- self-obsession, 36-37, 47, 56, 74, 95, 99, 100
- self-respect, 89-90
- self-support, 172-182, 210
- self-will, 22-23
- serenity, 28, 30, 101, 109
- service, 87, 89, 109-110, 116, 128, 132, 141, 146, 205, 208, 211
- service work, 174-175
- sharing, 48-49, 106-107, 125, 128, 141
- shortcomings, 65
- simplicity, 175, 180-181, 191
- special interests, 151-152
- special workers, 184, 210
- spiritual awakening, 68, 109-110, 111-116, 119-120
- sponsorship, 9, 25, 35-36, 48, 50, 51, 53, 69, 75-76, 83, 71
- surrender, 5, 6, 7-8, 24, 28, 56, 61, 66-67, 104, 128-129, 135, 139
- Third Step decision, 22-31, 91
- tolerance, 63, 146
- trust, 23, 48, 52, 137
- trusted servants, 137
- ultimate authority, 132, 133, 137-138, 141
- unconditional love, 47, 109-110, 118-119
- uniformity, 125-126
- unity, 123-131, 132, 155, 163, 197-198, 207, 208-209, 211, 214-215
- unmanageability, 4, 10
- welcome, 143
- willingness, 6-7, 13-14, 22, 25, 32-33, 55, 64, 78-79

**ADDENDUM I:
WSC LITERATURE COMMITTEE
1993-94 WORK LISTS**

ADDENDUM I:
WSC LITERATURE COMMITTEE 1993-94 WORK LISTS

According to our literature guidelines, the WSC Literature Committee maintains four work lists. These lists consist of literature proposals at various stages of development. They contain all of the material in our literature files submitted with copyright release forms prior to the October quarterly workshop. Proposed work lists for the 1993-94 conference year are presented here for your information.

"A" WORK LIST (ITEMS IN FINAL DEVELOPMENT)

The "A" work list consists of items in the final stage of development. This list represents the maximum amount of work that the WSC Literature Committee believes it can reasonably accomplish during the year. The following is the WSC Literature Committee recommendation for the 1993-94 "A" work list:

- 1) *Narcotics Anonymous Step Working Guides*
- 2) *H&I and the NA Member* (revision)

"B" WORK LIST (ITEMS AWAITING FINAL DEVELOPMENT)

The "B" work list contains items from which the fellowship makes choices to fill openings on the "A" work list. Our "B" work list contains the following items:

- 1) *Youth and Recovery* (revision)
- 2) *Another Look* (revision)

"C" WORK LIST (READY FOR REGIONAL DEVELOPMENT)

The "C" work list consists of material that needs more fellowship writing and input to bring it to a first-draft stage. "C" work list material is assigned to regional literature subcommittees whose responsibility it then becomes to create the forum and atmosphere in which members of their regions can develop the assigned projects. The "C" work list contains the following items:

- 1) *Living Clean*. This book-length piece is intended as a newcomer's guide to the Fellowship of Narcotics Anonymous. The current draft consists of 136 pages on a variety of topics.
- 2) *Practicing the Principles of Our Traditions*. This IP proposal centers on applying the principles found in the Twelve Traditions of NA in our daily lives.
- 3) *NA Service*. We currently have two IP drafts for this literature proposal. They discuss topics such as the value of service to the individual and the fellowship as a whole, types of service needed, and how to get involved.

"D" WORK LIST (GENERAL DEVELOPMENT)

The "D" work list contains all other proposals for NA literature. These items require considerable work at this stage and may be assigned for development to literature committees, groups, and members at the discretion of the WSC Literature Committee chair and vice chair. Our current "D" list includes the following:

- 1) *So You Think You're Different*. This IP proposal was originally submitted as a rewrite of *Youth and Recovery*. The WSC Literature Committee decided to retain it on our "D" list as a possible source piece for a pamphlet intended for any of us who think we are different for any reason.
- 2) *Recovery is for Everyone*. This IP proposal focuses on recognizing our similarities instead of concentrating on our differences.
- 3) *Spirituality*. This piece explores the nature of spirituality and explains what is meant by "Narcotics Anonymous is a spiritual program."
- 4) *Seniors in Recovery*. The 1992 World Service Conference committed a motion to the WSC Literature Committee regarding the development of a piece with this title. Subsequently, we have received a piece of source material which deals with this subject matter. It appears on this work list pending discussions by the fellowship on the issue of creating common-needs literature.
- 5) *Relationships: Then and Now*. This IP proposal focuses on building meaningful relationships with others and with our Higher Power in recovery.

Note: The "History of NA" project, which has been on our "D" work list for several years, has been committed to the World Service Board of Trustees for its consideration.

**ADDENDUM J:
NOMINATIONS FORMS**

**ADDENDUM J:
NOMINATION FORMS**

WSC LITERATURE COMMITTEE

Nominations to the WSC Literature Committee must be submitted by regional service committees *30 days prior to the World Service Conference*. Nominees must reside in the nominating region. Individuals nominated as registered members are not required to be RSRs or alternate RSRs, nor do they have to attend the WSC. Most important in considering members for nomination is literature subcommittee experience and a commitment to devote the time and resources necessary to do the work.

Please be sure your region's nominee is eligible. Nomination forms are verified prior to the WSC. Eligible nominees not elected as registered members by the WSC will, with their consent, become general members of the WSC Literature Committee for the duration of the 1993-94 conference year.

Requirements:

- 1) A minimum of five years clean time.
- 2) Three years literature service experience or three years world service experience with at least one of those years being in the WSC Literature Committee.
- 3) Knowledge and application of the Twelve Steps and Twelve Traditions.
- 4) Completion of previous service commitments.
- 5) A willingness to serve and commit personal time and resources. Ability to attend all meetings possible and fulfill all duties.

Please print legibly

Nominee name _____ phone () _____

Nominee address _____

City _____ state, country _____

RSC name _____ clean date _____

1. Current NA service position(s) _____

2. Previous NA service positions (list only those terms completed; give approximate start and end date for each term)

a. Group level: _____

b. Area level: _____

c. Regional level: _____

d. World level: _____

3. Additional literature subcommittee or related experience (either NA or other) __

*Note: Additional experience or more information
may be listed on the back of this form.*

WSC PI COMMITTEE POOL NOMINATION FORM

Thank you for your interest in serving on the World Service Conference Public Information Committee. Nominations to the committee must be submitted to the WSC PI Committee chairperson prior to the first WSC PI Committee meeting of the World Service Conference. Nominees must reside in the region nominating them. Nominees are not required to be RSRs and do not need to be present at the WSC.

All nominees meeting the committee membership requirements will be considered. Vacancies in the WSC PI Committee pool are filled through selection by the WSC PI Committee chairperson and vice chairperson. Once a nominee is accepted as a member of the WSC PI Committee, this member may not be recalled by a region. Removal of any member is the responsibility of the voting membership of the committee.

Requirements to serve on the WSC PI Committee:

1. Clean-time requirement is four years.
2. The position of pool member is a two-year commitment.
3. Nominees are required to participate in the planning, development, and implementation of the WSC PI Committee work plan.

In order to provide the NA Fellowship with service of the very highest quality, we ask any nominee to carefully consider the responsibilities that are related to the position. Talking with other members of the committee may give you further insight into the level of commitment required. Please feel free to consult the WSC PI Committee guidelines for further information regarding the committee.

Name of nominee: _____ clean date: _____

Address: _____

City: _____ state/country: _____ postal code: _____

Daytime phone: _____ evening phone: _____

Nominating region: _____

Current service positions: _____

Previous service experience which may assist you in fulfilling this service position:

Public information experience: _____

Academic or professional training which may assist you in this service position:

Why do you want to be a member of the WSC PI Committee? _____

Additional comments: _____

Your signature _____

RSC chairperson's signature _____

Regional PI subcommittee chairperson's signature _____

RSR's signature _____

WSC H&I POOL NOMINEE INFORMATION SHEET

We, as members of the _____ Region,
would like to nominate _____

as a WSC Hospitals and Institutions Committee Pool Member. We believe he/she would be a valuable participant in the efforts of the committee. We agree to assist, if possible, in the financing of his/her travel to one or more committee meetings held outside of our region once elected as a voting member, so that our worldwide fellowship might benefit from his/her knowledge and experience.

Nominees do not have to be an RSR or RSR alternate. Most important is H&I experience and the time to do the work. All pool members will be working participants and assigned specific tasks. Only one member per region may be on the WSC H&I pool at the same time. Members will be removed from the pool for the following reasons: relapse; failure to carry out committee assignments; or misappropriation of fellowship funds.

Date _____

Nominee name _____

Phone (____) _____ - _____ Clean date: _____

Nominee address _____

Nominating RSC name _____

Current NA service position(s) _____

Previous NA service positions completed: _____

Previous NA service positions not completed: _____

Additional H&I service-related experience: _____

Life experience which may help you with this commitment: _____

Is regional H&I subcommittee able and willing to support specific assigned tasks with input to WSC H&I? _____

ADDITIONAL EXPERIENCE, INFORMATION

THE NA WAY MAGAZINE REVIEW PANEL NOMINATIONS

Nominations will be accepted for the *NA Way* review panel at the annual meeting of the World Service Conference this April. Nominations will be accepted from any conference participant. Nominees need not be present at the WSC meeting to qualify.

The review panel is responsible for the first stage of *The NA Way Magazine's* editorial process. Twice a month, review panel members take part in conference calls, each lasting about an hour, to go over twenty to thirty pages of stories submitted to the magazine.

Nominees should have at least five years clean, good English composition skills, and the ability to make a firm commitment to actively review the stories and take part in the conference calls.

All nominees' names will be placed in a pool. The magazine's editorial board--composed of the trustee-appointed associate editor, the WSC-elected associate editor, and the managing editor--selects individuals from the pool to serve annual terms on the review panel. Several pool members are due for replacement this year and only a few names remain in the pool from last year's nominations.

NOMINEE DATA

Full name _____

Address _____

Clean time: _____

Qualifications, background: _____

TELEPHONE (_____) _____ home
(_____) _____ work

TAPE REVIEW PANEL NOMINATIONS

Nominations will be accepted for the tape review panel at the annual meeting of the World Service Conference this April. Nominations will be accepted from any conference participant. Nominees need not be present at the WSC meeting to qualify.

The review panel is responsible for the first stage of the speaker tape evaluation process. Once a month, review panel members receive tapes, complete an evaluation form, and return it to the WSO.

Nominees should have at least five years clean and the ability to review five tapes per month.

NOMINEE DATA

Full name _____

Address _____

Clean time: _____

Qualifications, background: _____

TELEPHONE (_____) _____ home

(_____) _____ work

NA SERVICE RESUME

Dear NA Member,

Before you complete your service resume form, we would like to let you know a little more about service at the world level.

The position for which you may be nominated will require that you make a commitment of at least one year, with the possibility that your commitment could last for up to five years. This means that you may be asked to make a considerable investment of your time. You may be asked to travel and spend time away from your family, your job, and your home. For members and officers of some committees and boards, this means at least one weekend a month away from home. You may also be required to spend some of your personal funds in order to fulfill your responsibilities. Certainly you will have work to do at home in your spare time, such as reading or writing reports and discussing the plans and objectives of your work with other members of your board or committee. In addition, you may be asked to participate in conference telephone calls with other trusted servants.

In order to provide our fellowship with the very best level of service possible, we ask that you carefully consider the responsibilities that go with the elected position for which you may be nominated. You may wish to consult your employer, your family, or your sponsor. Talking with members who have served at the world level may give you additional insights into the commitment involved. Service on this level has many rewards and may have a profound effect on your life and personal recovery. However, it does not come without hard work, long hours, dedication, and personal sacrifice.

*In fellowship,
WSC Administrative Committee*

NA SERVICE RESUME
(PLEASE PRINT LEGIBLY IN BLACK INK)

Name _____ Clean date _____

Address: _____ Phone _____

Please list all the group, area, regional, and world service positions you've held that you consider relevant to the position to which you are nominated. Please include the positions served within the past five years and approximate dates of service for each position. _____

If you have not completed a term or have been removed from a service position in the last five years, please explain. _____

What resources do you believe you can bring to the position to which you were nominated? _____

What life experiences (i.e. school, work, volunteer, etc.) have you had that you believe will help you serve in the position to which you are nominated? _____

Have you read the attached letter and are you willing to make the necessary commitment? _____

Please include any other information you consider relevant. _____

**ADDENDUM K:
ORDER BLANK FOR APPROVAL FORM OF
IT WORKS: HOW AND WHY**

**ADDENDUM K:
ORDER BLANK FOR APPROVAL FORM OF
IT WORKS: HOW AND WHY**

Use this form to order additional copies of the approval form of *It Works: How and Why*. The price of \$5.50 includes the cost of mailing to any location.

Send me _____ copies @ \$5.50 each \$ _____
California customers add 8.25% sales tax
Total \$ _____

Name _____
Address _____

ORDER FROM:
World Service Office, Inc.
PO Box 9999
Van Nuys, CA 91409
USA

**ADDENDUM L:
INTERIM COMMITTEE TRAVEL GUIDELINES**

ADDENDUM L: INTERIM COMMITTEE TRAVEL GUIDELINES
--

PURPOSE, GOALS, PRIMARY ACTIVITIES

Purpose

The Interim Committee makes decisions about the necessity, goals, and activities related to travel at the world level of service in Narcotics Anonymous.

Goals

- 1) To help to ensure that world service travel produces the highest quality results.
- 2) To help to ensure that world service travel is planned, evaluated, and followed up in a way consistent with the philosophy of the Fellowship of Narcotics Anonymous.

Primary activities

- 1) Conducts planning and evaluation meetings to review and approve all travel proposals.
- 2) Makes personnel assignments for all proposed travel or delegates that decision to the appropriate board or committee.
- 3) Keeps the fellowship informed of all planned and completed travel activity by regularly publishing its decisions.
- 4) Evaluates completed travel activities, especially as they may affect future travel plans.

STRUCTURAL DESIGN

Composition

The Interim Committee is composed of members who serve by virtue of their primary world service positions. They serve throughout the conference year.

Voting members

1. The chairperson and (first) vice chairperson of the World Service Conference
2. The chairperson and vice chairperson of the World Service Board of Trustees
3. The chairperson and vice chairperson of the World Service Office Board of Directors

Nonvoting members

1. The treasurer of the World Service Conference

2. The executive director and division managers of the World Service Office

Chairperson

This committee is chaired by one of the chairs of the World Service Conference, the World Service Board of Trustees, and World Service Office Board of Directors. Each chair will serve for one-third of the conference year on a rotating basis. They will be responsible for the agenda for the committee, responses to requests, and reporting to the fellowship during their term as chair of the Interim Committee.

MEETINGS

Frequency of full committee meetings

The full Interim Committee meets at least three times per year, in addition to its meeting at the annual World Service Conference. Funding and travel requests will normally be considered on a quarterly basis. This may or may not be scheduled to coincide with attendance at other world service meetings. The committee meets by conference call each month.

Quorum and voting

The quorum is four voting members, with representation from each arm of service. Normally, decisions will be discussed until unanimity is reached. When this is not possible, support by four of the six voting members is required for a decision to be made. Out of these four, there must be representation from each arm of service.

Executive committee

The executive committee consists of the chairs of the World Service Conference, the World Service Board of Trustees, and the WSO Board of Directors or, in their absence, their vice chairs.

In the absence of the full committee, the executive committee shall have the authority to act on the Interim Committee's behalf. Decisions made by the executive committee in the absence of the full committee must be unanimous; if they are not, the executive committee refers the matter to the full committee for resolution.

PLANNING PROCEDURES

The Interim Committee reviews all requests by where they have been placed in the funding priorities set annually by the World Service Conference. Availability of funds is also considered.

For world service boards and committees, a funding request form must be submitted with full information before the request will be considered. For requests from the fellowship, a letter providing full information about the request is needed.

The dates for the quarterly consideration of all requests will be publicized in advance. These dates are normally May 1, August 1, November 1, and February 1. To facilitate long-term planning, this will include preparing a travel-plan outline for presentation to the WSC for the following conference year.

Whenever possible, known worldwide fellowship trips and non-NA events will be considered on a conference-year basis. This assists in the effectiveness of planning and prioritizing for these trips.

REPORTING PROCEDURES

The committee will regularly report its decisions in the *Conference Report* and will distribute minutes of all committee meetings.

TYPES OF TRAVEL

Funding is typically approved for world service travel to the following types of events. This may change from year to year, depending on the priorities set at the annual WSC. These events include the World Service Conference, WSC workshops, WSO Board of Director meetings, World Convention Corporation Board of Directors meetings and site visits, World Service Board of Trustees meetings, special conference projects meetings, non-NA events, and fellowship requests.

Due to limited funding and personnel, preference must be given to multiregional events and forums. Requests for attendance at convention workshops are usually not approved due to limited time available on the convention agenda. Requests for assistance in problem resolution, particularly in isolated or emerging NA communities, will be considered a priority. With all requests, the nature of the event and the needs of the requesting NA community are considered.

GUIDELINES FOR TRAVEL PLANS

Two travel together

Most world service travel will include teams composed of at least two participants. Two-member teams stand a better chance of effectively communicating with the many types of people encountered in world service travel. Such teams also help dispel the perception that any one person can or should speak for world services. Each member of a team can also provide emotional and spiritual support to the

other while trying to accomplish the purpose of the trip. Although two-member teams are preferred, there are times when this will require assessment.

Combine types of members

To provide the widest range of background and experience while traveling on world service business, most travel teams will combine members from the World Service Board of Trustees, the WSO Board of Directors or staff, and the WSC Administrative Committee. Travel teams will be composed according to the specific needs of each trip.

Choose from current participants

Current members of the world service team--WSO administrative and coordinating staff, trustees, WSO directors, WSC officers, conference committee members, and RSRs--are already familiar with the critical discussions currently taking place in the world service community. Because of their positions, they are already either directly or indirectly responsible to the World Service Conference. Because of these two factors, current world service participants are the first to be chosen when composing travel teams. However, if current participants are not available for a given trip, former participants may be asked to travel.

Combine trips

To maximize the benefits received from world service travel expenditures, trips will be planned in such a way as to fulfill multiple purposes whenever possible. To accomplish this, long-range planning is required.

Prepare carefully

Informed, prepared travelers taking well-planned trips produce the benefits our fellowship expects from world service travel expenditures. The Interim Committee will do whatever it can to ensure that adequate planning and preparation occur.

Lodging only in commercial facilities

It is preferred that travel teams plan to stay in commercial facilities. The nature of world service travel trips, perceptions of a preference for a particular local member and their views, and past experience have all proved that this is the most effective.

WSO TRAVEL ORGANIZER

All travel arrangements are coordinated through the WSO travel organizer. A periodic review of the cost and efficiency of world service travel will be done by the travel organizer.

PERSONAL EXPENSE ALLOWANCE

Each world service traveler may spend up to \$40.00 per day for personal expenses when traveling in the USA. Typical personal expenses covered by this allowance are meals, tips, parking, ground transportation, and personal telephone calls.

In order to be reimbursed for these expenses, travelers must submit personal expense reports. Receipts for all personal expenses except meals costing less than \$25.00 must be included with a traveler's personal expense report.

A traveler may obtain an advance to cover personal expenses, provided the advance is requested at least ten days prior to the actual departure date. Except in the case of WSO employees, the advance must be approved by the WSC treasurer.

The personal expense allowance rate for travel outside of the USA will be set on a case-by-case basis. The rate will be based on the USA allowance and will take into consideration the cost of living and the exchange rate for the destination.

TRANSPORTATION

Air transportation

Air transportation will be reserved and ticketed through the World Service Office, whenever possible. Travelers should make air travel arrangements with the WSO as far in advance as possible.

Although we know that accidents sometimes occur, world service travelers are responsible for keeping track of their own air tickets once they have been received. World services will replace lost tickets only if a replacement can be purchased at the same rate as the original ticket. Purchase of a replacement ticket at a higher cost than the original requires prior approval of the Interim Committee.

All travel will be ticketed in coach class.

Travelers may ask to be booked for sea or rail transportation instead of air transportation. Cumulative costs for sea or rail transportation will only be paid up to the costs that would be incurred if air transportation was used.

Car rentals

Separate authorization for car rental is required.

Personal cars

The use of personal automobiles will be reimbursed at the current US-IRS rate. If a traveler chooses to use a personal automobile in lieu of air transportation, reimbursement will be made as if the least costly air transportation available had

been used. Should two or more travelers drive together in one personal automobile, reimbursement will be made only to the traveler whose vehicle is used.

HOTEL ACCOMMODATIONS

It is the policy of NA world services to use reasonably priced facilities.

Reimbursement for lodging will be for double occupancy. If a traveler chooses to occupy a private room while traveling on world service business or shares a room with someone not authorized for reimbursement by world services, the traveler will be reimbursed only for half the rate of a double occupancy. This does not apply when traveling alone or if the WSO travel organizer cannot make a room match. When staying in a room that is being billed directly to world services, travelers should pay for any additional charges or incidentals (phone, meals, movies, etc.) from their own funds when they check out of their rooms.

NA world services do not reimburse for companion accompaniment. Should a companion accompany a traveler for personal reasons, the traveler should deduct the difference in hotel charges for the double room before submitting an expense report. For direct-billed rooms, the companion's charges should be paid by the traveler upon checkout.

CREDIT CARDS

In recent years we have found it productive to use credit cards to facilitate the service or employment responsibilities of specific individuals in world services. Although the WSO has maintained a policy on the use of these cards since their initial use, it seems responsible to apply those parameters to all credit card use by world services. These policies will ensure that all credit card use conforms to a standard set of guidelines.

Distribution of cards

- A. The issuance of credit cards is subject to the approval of the Interim Committee. Credit cards will be routinely procured for the individual positions listed below:
1. Chairperson of the WSO Board of Directors
 2. Chairperson of the World Service Board of Trustees
 3. Chairperson of the World Service Conference
 4. Chairperson of the World Convention Corporation
 5. Executive director of the World Service Office
 6. WSO Division Administrator for Fellowship Services
 7. WSO Division Administrator for Support Services

- B. The chairperson of one of the service arms identified above may designate the vice chairperson or any member of their respective service board or committee to be issued a credit card in lieu of the card being assigned to that chairperson.
- C. Board or committee members who reside outside the continental United States may be issued credit cards to facilitate the fulfillment of their service responsibilities, at the discretion of the Interim Committee.
- D. Boards and committee members may be issued credit cards on a temporary basis for a designated trip or function. All cards issued under this criteria will be returned to the WSO by registered mail within thirty days of completion of the trip or function.
- E. All cards shall be returned within thirty days of the closure of the term of office of the card holder. All invoices or other accompanying documentation shall be returned at the time of card surrender.
- F. WSO executive staff shall have the authority to cancel all cards based on the closure of a term of office based upon the surrender criteria outlined above.

Credit card expenditures

All expenditures on the credit card must be substantiated by the receipts issued at the time of card use. Individuals utilizing the credit cards will submit an expense statement accompanied by the invoice(s) resulting in card use--not the credit card slip, but the actual hotel bill, car rental agreement, etc. All receipts will be attached to the permanent record of the trip or function. World service credit cards shall not be used to cover personal expenses not directly related to the trip or function.

THEFT

Those traveling with NA world services equipment should leave a list of the items they are taking with the World Service Office, including serial or identification numbers and other information that may be necessary in making reports to police or transportation companies. The theft of equipment belonging to NA world services should be reported to the WSO travel organizer not later than the next working day. When in doubt, contact the travel organizer immediately.

NA world services will not assume any financial responsibility for the loss of travelers' personal items unless the loss is the result of actions beyond the control of the traveler, such as loss caused by transportation company personnel. Claims for such losses should be made in writing within thirty days of the loss and should include a detailed report of the items lost and their value.

ACCIDENT, INJURY, AND LIABILITY

Nonemployees who may from time to time travel at the expense of NA world services do so voluntarily. It is mutually understood that NA world services do not assume any liability for personal injury or loss of personal property to nonemployees traveling at the expense of NA world services. Furthermore, NA world services does not assume any liability for personal injury or loss of property to others who may suffer loss of property or become injured as a result of nonemployee travel.

HEALTH INSURANCE

World services does not carry blanket health coverage for travelers. If a trusted servant planning to travel outside his or her home country does not have personal health coverage, she or he should inform the Interim Committee prior to accepting any travel assignment.

**ADDENDUM M:
LONG-TERM PUBLIC RELATIONS PLAN**

**ADDENDUM M:
LONG-TERM PUBLIC RELATIONS PLAN,
PHASES ONE THROUGH FIVE**

**PHASE ONE: RESEARCH PHASE
ACTIONS TO ACHIEVE OBJECTIVES**

1. Meet with a public relations consultant who is familiar with self-help organizations to discuss our goals and objectives and assist in evaluating our development of a long-term public relations plan.
2. Explore and gather current and projected trends in other self-help organizations, particularly within the field of addiction.
3. Explore current attitudes about the NA Fellowship held by professionals.
4. Identify current and projected growth of the NA Fellowship worldwide (including estimated groups, meetings, and members).
5. Develop marketing plan based on this segmental public relations philosophy.
6. Develop questionnaire for correctional/substance abuse facilities to determine if NA services are meeting existing demands.
7. Develop questionnaire for internal growth study for H&I facilities to identify needs of incarcerated NA members.
8. Develop and implement an internal worldwide questionnaire of NA communities to acquire accurate information for our work with professionals.

PHASE TWO

**EXTERNAL PHASE TWO
ACTIONS TO ACHIEVE OBJECTIVES**

1. Encourage the development of cooperative relationships with other twelve-step fellowships for use as resources in future projects.
2. Continue to attend non-NA events we have previously attended to maintain continuity; follow up with communication after each event.
3. Explore methods to get information about NA into professional organizations.
4. Produce and mail one newsletter for professionals.
5. Implement survey of hospital & institutional coordinators, directors of substance abuse departments and substance abuse counselors.

**INTERNAL PHASE TWO
ACTIONS TO ACHIEVE OBJECTIVES**

1. Develop questions and methodology for internal survey of our fellowship.
2. Begin development of brief guide to PI and H&I for translation into three selected languages.
3. Develop marketing plan both within and outside the fellowship for the distribution of radio/TV PSAs and an NA video.
4. Develop criteria to attend non-NA events to be approved by world service bodies.
5. Develop review and editorial board for the newsletter to the professional.
6. Develop a plan of action based on worldwide questionnaires sent out by WSC PI Committee.
7. Identify components of IP addressing addicts with additional needs.
8. Develop position paper/IP about our cooperation with the professional community aimed at the fellowship.
9. Develop a plan for education of individual members regarding their role in PI and H&I.
10. Begin development of abstracts and presentation papers for non-NA events.
11. Increase fellowship awareness of importance of group registrations.

PHASE THREE**EXTERNAL PHASE THREE
ACTIONS TO ACHIEVE OBJECTIVES**

1. With the use of approved criteria for non-NA events, attend three or more events; follow up with communication after the events.
2. Begin to establish cooperative relationships with large professional organizations through letters and phone calls.
3. With the use of the review and editorial board, produce and mail a newsletter to professionals.
4. Distribute form letter to major magazine publishers offering a feature article about NA.
5. Distribute position paper/IP aimed at the NA Fellowship regarding our cooperation with the professional community.

**INTERNAL PHASE THREE
ACTION TO ACHIEVE OBJECTIVES**

1. Explore methods of providing our internal survey results, statistical information, and presentation papers to professional journals.
2. Distribute internal survey questionnaire to the fellowship; compile and report results.
3. Release brief guide to PI in three selected languages.
4. Utilize marketing plan for distribution of radio/TV PSAs and NA video both inside and outside the fellowship.
5. As a result of relationships developed with large organizations, develop a plan to work with them to achieve our goals.
6. Develop list of professionals concerned with addiction and additional needs.
7. Produce IP concerning additional needs using the components identified in Phase Two.
8. Adopt a non-NA event abstract and presentation paper.

PHASE FOUR

**EXTERNAL PHASE FOUR
ACTIONS TO ACHIEVE OBJECTIVES**

1. Continue work to have articles using internal survey results appear in professional newsletters.
2. Using approved criteria for non-NA events, attend three or more events; follow up communication.
3. With the use of the review and editorial board, produce additional newsletters to professionals.
4. Use of non-NA event abstracts and presentation paper.

**INTERNAL PHASE FOUR
ACTIONS TO ACHIEVE OBJECTIVES**

1. Evaluate usefulness and monitor sales of radio/TV PSAs and NA video and make changes in sales plan if necessary.
2. Develop plan to work with EAPs encouraging them to utilize NA as a resource when working with employees having substance abuse problems.
3. Develop plan to target minority and special interest populations to inform them of the existence of NA.
4. Begin development of brief guide to PI and H&I in three additional selected languages.
5. Develop survey of professionals as to their awareness of benefits of NA.
6. Submit IP concerning additional needs for approval at WSC.

PHASE FIVE**EXTERNAL PHASE FIVE
ACTIONS TO ACHIEVE OBJECTIVES**

1. Continue to have articles published in professional newsletters.
2. Using criteria for non-NA events, continue to attend non-NA events and complete follow-up communication.
3. With the use of the review and editorial board, produce a newsletter to professionals.
4. Utilize plan for working with employee assistance programs and human resource programs.
5. Utilize plan to target minority and special interest populations.
6. Send IP concerning additional needs to professionals.

**INTERNAL PHASE FIVE
ACTIONS TO ACHIEVE OBJECTIVES**

1. Evaluate questions and methodology for internal survey, make necessary changes. Begin development of second internal survey.
2. Release brief guide to PI in three additional selected languages.
3. Review criteria for attendance at non-NA events and make necessary changes.
4. Begin development of next long-range public relations plan utilizing experience gained and future trends.
5. Begin production of a video presentation aimed at professionals.

UPON COMPLETION OF PHASE FIVE, WE WILL:

1. Have articles for publication in professional journals each year.
2. Be utilizing criteria for non-NA events to attend at least eight events per year with follow up communication.
3. Be utilizing a review and editorial board to produce and mail triannual newsletter to the professional.
4. Be conducting an internal survey of our fellowship every three years.
5. Be utilizing a marketing plan to have radio/TV PSAs running in every major city that has a developed NA community.
6. Have established relationship with professionals in large organizations and work with them to achieve our primary purpose.
7. Have a brief guide to PI in six selected languages.
8. Have encouraged special interest and minority populations participation in the NA Fellowship.
9. Have employee assistance/human resource programs aware of the NA program and using us as a referral.
10. Have implemented a plan of action in response to needs of NA communities worldwide.
11. Have enhanced our relationship with correctional/substance abuse facilities.
12. Have produced an IP concerning addicts with additional needs.
13. Have produced a position paper/IP regarding NA's cooperation with the professional community.
14. Have completed our original objectives for a long-range public relations plan.

GLOSSARY

GLOSSARY

Ad hoc committees. Also known as special or select committees, they are set up to perform specific tasks and generally dissolve once those tasks are done. Means of selecting members for ad hoc committees are specified in the motions creating them. See *Robert's Rules of Order, Newly Revised* for more detail.

Conference Report. The full report of all world-level boards and committees to WSC participants; RSCs may also have reports published. A shortened version called the *Conference Digest* is published simultaneously. Issued up to five times a year. January issue customarily contains papers covering issues for discussion at upcoming WSC annual meeting. March issue contains annual reports, regional reports. Called the *Fellowship Report* until 1991.

Conference Digest. A brief (usually 4-page) version of the *Conference Report*, mailed to all RSCs and ASCs as well as any NA member requesting it. Usually translated from English into French, German, Castilian Spanish, and Continental Portuguese. First published in 1991.

Conference Agenda Report (CAR). Yearly publication of business to be brought before the WSC annual meeting. Released at least ninety days prior to the opening of the conference.

Fellowship Intellectual Property Trust (FIPT). A set of proposed documents (included in this year's CAR in full) describing how NA's literature and logos should be managed and protected for the greatest benefit of the fellowship as a whole. Contains its own glossary of terms.

Guide to Service in Narcotics Anonymous, A (GTS). Working title for the totally revamped NA service manual being developed by the WSC Ad Hoc Committee on NA Service. Based on the Twelve Concepts. Begun in 1984, draft work on the *Guide* must be completed before WSC'93.

Interim Committee. A combined world services leadership committee responsible for fiscal management and other necessary decisions between WSC meetings. Voting members: WSC chair and vice chair; WSB chair and vice chair; WSO board chair and vice chair. Nonvoting member: WSC treasurer. Created by WSC in 1991.

Internal Use of NA Intellectual Property. A proposed policy (included in this year's CAR in full) describing how NA groups, service boards, and committees can use copyrighted NA material and registered NA trademarks for NA purposes so that the fellowship as a whole is not adversely affected and the fellowship's intellectual properties remain protected by law.

NA Video Group. Created by WSC in 1991 to develop and produce a video about NA. Composed of two members of the WSC PI Committee, two trustees, two WSO directors. Funded by WSO, not WSC.

"Quarterly" WSC workshop. Where all WSC committees meet under the same roof at the same time. Held once or twice a year between WSC annual meetings. Called "quarterlies" because the original idea behind them called for three WSC workshops and one WSC business meeting each year—in other words, some kind of WSC meeting every quarter.

Regional service representative (RSR). Voting delegate from an NA region (or equivalent service body) to the WSC. Responsible to help communicate between region and world services throughout the year.

RSR working (or work) group. A group of RSRs appointed to perform a specific task. During the WSC annual meeting, RSR work groups have been created to resolve specific conflicts so that the conference could make decisions. Other RSR work groups have served between WSC annual meetings as review bodies for different world service projects. The practice of constituting RSR

work groups began at the 1991 WSC annual meeting.

Tax Options Group. Working group created by the WSO board following the committal of a motion at WSC'91 to research US tax regulations as they relate to NA groups and service bodies.

Temporary Working Guide to our Service Structure (TWGSS). A compilation of policy decisions approved by the World Service Conference, including WSC guidelines. Also contains general descriptions of how NA groups, areas, and regions work. First published in 1983 as the temporary successor to the *NA Service Manual*, aka *The NA Tree*, which was first published in 1976.

Trustee. A member of the World Service Board of Trustees.

Twelve Concepts for NA Service. Fundamental NA principles guiding our groups, boards, and committees in their service affairs. WSC-approved 1992; published with essays as a self-titled booklet.

World Convention Corporation (WCC). Corporation responsible for coordination of the annual World Convention of Narcotics Anonymous.

World Service Board of Trustees (WSB). A general service body that assists the fellowship and the WSC in problem resolution, goal-setting, long-term planning, and whatever specific tasks it may be given. The WSB has a maximum of seventeen members. Each trustee must receive a two-thirds vote of the WSC for election to a five-year term. The WSB elects its own officers annually from among its own members.

World Service Conference (WSC). Primary world-level service body. Meets annually to conduct business; meets in Los Angeles in odd-numbered years, in even-numbered years in another USA city. Also holds one or two "quarterly" workshops a year in various cities (so far, all in the USA) to facilitate work on committee projects. Voting members: RSRs, officers, committee chairs, trustees, and chair of WSO board. Nonvoting members: WSO directors. WSO executive director has

microphone privileges; others may be granted microphone privileges at conference discretion. Official working language is English.

World Service Office (WSO). NA's primary worldwide service center. Prints, stocks, sells NA conference-approved literature, service handbooks, other materials. Provides support for new NA groups and developing NA communities. Serves as clearinghouse for information about NA. Provides staff support for world-level service boards and committees.

World Services Translation Committee (WSTC). Created by WSC in 1991 to coordinate world service activities related to the translation of NA literature and provide support for local translation subcommittees. Original 1991 temporary guidelines, extended for additional year at WSC'92, have been revised for permanent ratification at WSC'93 (included in this year's *CAR* in full).

WSB External Affairs Committee. Committee of the World Service Board of Trustees responsible for board activity related to those outside NA, including public relations activity.

WSB Internal Affairs Committee. Committee of the World Service Board of Trustees responsible for board activity related to the NA service structure and internal fellowship development.

WSB Literature Review Committee. Committee of the World Service Board of Trustees responsible for the board's literature-related tasks.

WSB Steering Committee. Trustee leadership committee, composed of the WSB chair and vice chair and the chairs of the WSB Literature Review, Internal Affairs, and External Affairs committees.

WSC Ad Hoc Committee on NA Service (NAS). Committee responsible for development of *A Guide to Service in Narcotics Anonymous*, a completely revamped NA service manual due for completion by WSC'93, at which time the committee will automatically dissolve. Committee originally created by WSC in 1984 to review and factor input into the WSC Policy Committee's

proposed revision of the *NA Service Manual*. Developed *Twelve Concepts for NA Service*, approved by WSC in 1992.

WSC Administrative Committee. Committee composed of the chairperson, vice chairperson, second vice chairperson, and treasurer of the World Service Conference. Responsible for coordinating the WSC annual meeting and "quarterly" workshops, publishing the annual *Conference Agenda Report* and the *Conference Report and Digest*, translating the *Conference Digest*. Oversees work of conference ad hoc committees.

WSC Development Forum. Two days of the annual WSC business meeting set aside for discussion of issues relevant to fellowship development, especially international development. First held 1991. Previously known as International Development Forum (1991), Multinational Development Forum (1992).

WSC H&I Committee. World Service Conference committee. Coordinates basic direction for H&I services; develops resource materials and provides guidance for area, regional H&I subcommittees.

WSC Literature Committee (WSCLC). World Service Conference committee responsible for development of new literature for NA and revision of existing NA literature, subject to WSC approval.

WSC Outreach Ad Hoc Committee. Created by WSC in 1992 to gather information on fellowship outreach activities and coordinate the development of resources for such efforts. Proposal before WSC'93 would continue this ad hoc committee's life for one more year.

WSC PI Committee. World Service Conference committee. Coordinates basic direction for PI services; develops resource materials and provides guidance for regional, area PI subcommittees.

WSC Policy Committee. World Service Conference committee. Evaluates suggestions concerning WSC policy or procedure and proposed changes in the service structure.

WSC Recognition Assistance Panel. Created by WSC in 1992 to assist newly

forming regions receive WSC voting recognition for their delegates.

WSO Board of Directors. Corporation board responsible for WSO operations. Three directors are elected directly to the board for one-year terms by the WSC. The other nine directors are elected to the board for three-year terms by the board itself from a pool, each of whose members have received the support of a majority of WSC participants. The WSO board elects its own officers annually from among its own members.

WSO Newslines. The quarterly newsletter report of the World Service Office to the fellowship. First published in 1983. Until *Conference Digest* publication began, the *Newslines* served as the general world service newsletter.

Zonal forums. Locally organized, service-oriented sharing sessions that provide means by which NA communities can communicate, cooperate, and grow with one another. Involve participants from neighboring regions. Sanctioned by 1992 WSC affirmation.

ALPHABET SOUP

ASC. Area service committee.

ASR. Area service representative.

CAR. *Conference Agenda Report*.

FIPT. Fellowship Intellectual Property Trust.

GSR. Group service representative.

GTS. *A Guide to Service in Narcotics Anonymous*.

H&I. Hospitals and institutions: A field of NA service concerned with carrying the NA message to addicts incarcerated in correctional or penal facilities, hospitals, mental health facilities, and addiction treatment centers.

NAS. WSC Ad Hoc Committee on NA Service.

PI. Public information: A field of NA service concerned with communicating NA's nature and goals to government agencies, community

organizations, health and addiction treatment workers, the clergy, the public media, and the community at large.

RSC. Regional service committee.

RSR. Regional service representative.

TWGSS. *Temporary Working Guide to our Service Structure.*

WCC. World Convention Corporation.

WCNA. World Convention of Narcotics Anonymous, an annual recovery celebration held in different world zones each year.

WSB. World Service Board of Trustees.

WSC. World Service Conference.

WSCLC. WSC Literature Committee.

WSO. World Service Office.

WSTC. World Services Translation Committee.

